# Report

Basic Assessment for the Proposed Development of Eight 200MW Photovoltaic (PV) Plants on the Remaining Extent of Farm Bokpoort 390, Groblershoop, Northern Cape

**Revised Consultation Basic Assessment Report** 

Ref 14/12/16/3/3/1/2142 (Venda) Ref 14/12/16/3/3/1/2143 (Tsonga) Ref 14/12/16/3/3/1/2144 (Tswana) Ref 14/12/16/3/3/1/2145 (Sotho) Ref 14/12/16/3/3/1/2146 (Swati) Ref 14/12/16/3/3/1/2147 (Afrikaans) Ref 14/12/16/3/3/1/2150 (Pedi) Ref 14/12/16/3/3/1/2151 (Zulu)

Client:ACWA Power Energy Africa (Pty) LtdReference:MD4195-RHD-ZZ-XX-R-YE-001Status:03/DraftDate:08 July 2020





ROYAL HASKONINGDHV (PTY) LTD

21 Woodlands Drive Building 5 Country Club Estate Woodmead Johannesburg 2191 Transport & Planning Reg No. 1966/001916/07

+27 87 352 1500 **T** 

+27 11 798 6005 **F** 

capetown@rhdhv.com E

royalhaskoningdhv.com W

Document title:	Basic Assessment for the Proposed Developm (PV) Plants on the Remaining Extent of Farm	nent of Eight 200MW Photovoltaic Bokpoort 390, Groblershoop,
	Northern Cape	
Document short title:	BAR_Bokpoort II PV Plants	
Reference:	MD4195-RHD-ZZ-XX-R-YE-001	
Status:	03/Draft	
Date:	08 July 2020	
Project name:	MD4195	
Project number:	MD4195	
Author(s):	Seshni Govender & Prashika Reddy	
Drafted by:	Prashika Reddy (Pr Sci Nat, EAPASA)	
Checked by:	Prashika Reddy (Pr Sci Nat, EAPASA)	
Date / initials:	23/02/2020 MR	
Approved by:	Malcolm Roods (EAPASA)	
Date / initials:	07 July 2020	



Unless otherwise agreed with the Client, no part of this document may be reproduced or made public or used for any purpose other than that for which the document was produced. Royal HaskoningDHV (Pty) Ltd accepts no responsibility or liability whatsoever for this document other than towards the Client.







# **Table of Contents**

1	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1.1 1.1.2 1.1.3 1.1.4 1.2	Previous EIA Studies Pre-application with Department of Environmental Affairs, Forestry and Fisher Applications for Environmental Authorisation Basic Assessment Study Structure of the Basic Assessment Report (BAR)	1 ies (DEFF) 3 3 4 5
1.3	Specialist Assessments	8
1.4	Details of the Project Developer	9
1.5	Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner	9
2	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	11
2.1	Property Details	11
2.2	Project Location and Co-ordinates	11
2.3	Technical Description	12
2.4	Project Motivation	14
2.5	Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2019)	14
2.5.1 2.5.2	Need & Desirability Socio-economic Value	15 20
3	ENVIRONMENTAL LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT	21
3.1	Other Relevant Acts, Guidelines, Department Policies and Environmenta Management Instruments	1 23
3.2	International Conventions and Agreements	25
3.3	International Standards	26
3.3.1	International Finance Corporation Performance Standards	26
3.4	Equator Principles	29
3.4.1 3.5	Sustainable Development Goals	30 30
4	PROJECT ALTERNATIVES	32
4.1	Site Alternatives	32
4.2	Technology Alternatives	35
4.3	Layout Alternatives	35
4.4	No-Go Alternative	37
5	DESCRIPTION OF THE BASELINE ENVIRONMENT	38
5.1	Geology	38
5.2	Climate	39

ii



		\
5.2.1	Rainfall and Water Availability	39
5.2.2	Temperature	41
5.2.3	Evaporation	41
5.2.4	Wind	42
5.2.5	Atmospheric Stability	45
5.3	Topography	45
5.4	Soils	46
5.5	Agricultural Capability	47
5.6	Surface Water	47
5.6.1	Water Quality	48
5.6.2	Surface Water Features at the Farm Bokpoort	49
5.7	Groundwater	50
5.7.1	Geology and Hydrogeological Setting	50
5.7.2	Hydrocensus	50
5.7.3	Groundwater Level and Flow	51
5.7.4	National Groundwater Archives and National Register of Water Use Databases	52
5.7.5	Groundwater Quality	52
5.7.6	Hydrogeological Characterisation	52
5.7.7	Groundwater Quality Compared to Water Criteria Guidelines/ Standards	53
5.8	Ecology	55
5.8.1	Alpha Diversity of the Study Area	55
5.8.2	Declared Invasive Species and Common Weeds	56
5.8.3	Plants with Traditional Medicinal Uses	56
5.8.4	Broad-Scale Habitat types	57
5.8.5	Calcareous Low Shrub Plains	58
5.8.6	Open Shrub Duneveld	59
5.8.7	Open Shrub Plains	60
5.9	Faunal Attributes of the Study Area	61
5.9.1	Invertebrates	61
5.9.2	Amphibians	61
5.9.3	Reptiles	62
5.9.4	Mammals	62
5.10	Avifauna	62
5.10.1	Bird Microhabitats	62
5.10.2	Avifaunal Community	63
5.10.3	Avifaunal Sensitivity Zones	64
5.11	Bats	65
5.12	Air Quality	66
5.12.1	Sensitive Receptors	66
5.12.2	Existing Sources of Air Pollution	66
5.13	Heritage	67
5.13.1	Stone Age	67
5.13.2	Iron Age	68
5.13.3	Historic period	68

iii



5.14	Palaeontology	68
5.15	Traffic	69
5.15.1	Access to Site	69
5.15.2	Road Network and Intersections	69
5.15.3	Non-Motorized Transport	71
5.15.4 5.15.5	Railway Lines	71
5.15.6	Proposed Refuse Sites	71
5.15.7	Haul Routes	71
5.15.8	Traffic Counts	72
5.15.9	Road Hierarchy	73
5.15.10	Public Transport Infrastructure	73
5.15.11	Dust	73
5.16		73
5.16.1	Landscape Physical Characteristics and Land Use	/3 72
5.10.2	Socio-economic	75
5 17 1		76
5.17.1	Population Demographics	76
5.17.3	Levels of Education	77
5.17.4	Economic Activities	77
5.17.5	Employment Levels	79
6	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS	80
U		00
6.1	Authority Consultation	81
6.1 6.2	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders	81 81
6.1 6.2 6.3	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification	81 81 81
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties	81 81 81 81 82
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper	81 81 81 82 82
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper Public Meeting	81 81 81 82 82 82 82
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper Public Meeting Advertising	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper Public Meeting Advertising Issues Trail	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.8.1	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper Public Meeting Advertising Issues Trail Key Issues Raised by the Public	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.8.1 6.8.2	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper Public Meeting Advertising Issues Trail Key Issues Raised by the Public Public Review of the draft Consultation BAR	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 83
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.8.1 6.8.2 6.9	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper Public Meeting Advertising Issues Trail Key Issues Raised by the Public Public Review of the draft Consultation BAR Final Consultation BAR	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 83 83 83
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.8.1 6.8.2 6.9 6.10	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper Public Meeting Advertising Issues Trail Key Issues Raised by the Public Public Review of the draft Consultation BAR Final Consultation BAR PPP Summary	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 83 83 83 83
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.8.1 6.8.2 6.9 6.10 7	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper Public Meeting Advertising Issues Trail Key Issues Raised by the Public Public Review of the draft Consultation BAR Final Consultation BAR PPP Summary IMPACT ASSESSMENT	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 83 83 83 83 83
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.8.1 6.8.2 6.9 6.10 7 7.1	Authority Consultation Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders Site Notification Identification of Interested and Affected Parties Briefing Paper Public Meeting Advertising Issues Trail Key Issues Raised by the Public Public Review of the draft Consultation BAR Final Consultation BAR PPP Summary IMPACT ASSESSMENT Introduction	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.8.1 6.8.2 6.9 6.10 7 7.1 7.2	Authority ConsultationConsultation with Other Relevant StakeholdersSite NotificationIdentification of Interested and Affected PartiesBriefing PaperPublic MeetingAdvertisingIssues TrailKey Issues Raised by the PublicPublic Review of the draft Consultation BARFinal Consultation BARPPP SummaryIMPACT ASSESSMENTIntroductionImpact Assessment Methodology	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.8.1 6.8.2 6.9 6.10 7 7.1 7.1 7.2 7.3	Authority Consultation         Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders         Site Notification         Identification of Interested and Affected Parties         Briefing Paper         Public Meeting         Advertising         Issues Trail         Key Issues Raised by the Public         Public Review of the draft Consultation BAR         Final Consultation BAR         PPP Summary         IMPACT ASSESSMENT         Introduction         Impact Assessment Methodology         Potential Impacts and Significance	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83
6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.8.1 6.8.2 6.9 6.10 7 7.1 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1	Authority Consultation         Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders         Site Notification         Identification of Interested and Affected Parties         Briefing Paper         Public Meeting         Advertising         Issues Trail         Key Issues Raised by the Public         Public Review of the draft Consultation BAR         Final Consultation BAR         PPP Summary         IMPACT ASSESSMENT         Introduction         Impact Assessment Methodology         Potential Impacts and Significance         Geology	81 81 81 82 82 82 82 82 82 82 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83

iv



7.3.1.1	Construction	87
7.3.1.2	Operations	87
7.3.1.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	87
7.3.2	Topography	87
7.3.2.1	Construction	87
7.3.2.2	Operations	87
7.3.2.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	87
7.3.3	Soils and Agricultural Potential	88
7.3.3.1	Construction	88
7.3.3.2	Operations	88
7.3.3.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	88
7.3.3.4	Cumulative	88
7.3.4	Hydrogeology	89
7.3.4.1	Construction	89
7.3.4.2	Operations	89
7.3.4.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	90
7.3.5	Surface Water	90
7.3.5.1	Construction	90
7.3.5.2	Operations	90
7.3.5.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	91
7.3.6	Ecology	91
7.3.6.1	Construction	91
7.3.6.2	Operations	92
7.3.6.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	93
7.3.6.4	Cumulative	93
7.3.7	Avifauna	94
7.3.7.1		94
7.3.7.2	Operations	95
7.3.7.3	Cumulative	98
<b>7.3.8</b>	Construction	98 98
7382	Operations	08
7 2 0 2	Closure and Robabilitation	90
7.3.0.3		99
7.3.8.4		99
<b>7.3.9</b>	Construction	<b>100</b> 100
7.3.9.2	Operations	100
7393	Closure and Rebabilitation	101
1.0.0.0	crossic and remaintation	101

v



7.3.10	Heritage	102
7.3.10.1	Construction	102
7.3.10.2	Operations	102
7.3.10.3	Cumulative	103
7.3.11	Palaeontology	104
7.3.11.1	Construction	104
7.3.11.2	Operations	104
7.3.11.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	104
7.3.12	Traffic	105
7.3.12.1	Construction	105
7.3.12.2	Operations	106
7.3.12.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	106
7.3.13	Visual	106
7.3.13.1	Analysis of Degree of Visual Intrusion at Receptor Locations	106
7.3.13.2	Construction	110
7.3.13.3	Operations	111
7.3.13.4	Closure and Rehabilitation	111
7.3.13.5	Cumulative	111
7.3.14	Noise	112
7.3.14.1	Construction	112
7.3.14.2	Operations	112
7.3.14.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	113
<b>7.3.15</b>	Construction	113 113
73152		113
7 2 15 2	Closure and Republication	114
7.3.15.3		115
7.3.13.4		115
7.4	Summary of Environmental Impacts	117
7.4.1	Operations Phase	117 121
7.4.3	Closure and Rehabilitation	125
8	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT	128
8.1	Key Findings	128
8.1.1	Geology	128
8.1.2	Topography	128
8.1.3	Soils and Agricultural Potential	128
ö.1.4 8 1 5	Hydrogeology Surface Water	128 129
8.1.6	Ecology	128

vi



8.1.7	Avifauna	129
8.1.8	Bats	129
8.1.9	Air Quality	129
8.1.10	Heritage and Palaeontology	129
8.1.11	Traffic	130
8.1.12	Visual	130
8.1.13	Noise	130
8.1.14	Socio-economic	131
8.2	Sensitivity Map	131
8.3	Assumptions, Uncertainties or Gaps in Knowledge	134
8.4	Recommendations	134
8.4.1	Recommendations to the CA	134
8.4.2	Recommendations to the Applicant	135
8.5	Declaration by the EAP	135



# **Table of Tables**

Table 1: Applications for EA applicable to the project	3
Table 2: Structure of the report	5
Table 3: Specialist assessments conducted for the project	8
Table 4: Applicant details	9
Table 5: EAP details	9
Table 6: Property details	11
Table 7: Project co-ordinates	11
Table 8: Technical details of the proposed PV plant/ s	13
Table 9: Project need, desirability and benefits	15
Table 10: Socio-economic details	20
Table 11: Key legislation considered	21
Table 12: Other relevant acts, guidelines, policies and environmental management instruments.	23
Table 13: Relevant international conventions to which South Africa is a party	25
Table 14: IFC Performance Standards	26
Table 15: Site selection criteria	32
Table 16: The classification of moisture availability climate classes for summer rainfall           areas across South Africa*	41
Table 17: Average monthly evaporation values for station D7E001	42
Table 18: Details of the 2017 Land Capability classification for South Africa	47
Table 19: Water quality in the Orange River at DHSW&S monitoring points compared against the interim RWQOs	48
Table 20: Hydrocensus data collected during November 2019	50
Table 21: Livestock watering use compliance and risk status	53
Table 22: Drinking/ domestic use compliance and risk status	54
Table 23: List of common weeds and declared alien and invasive plant species within th           study area	าe 56
Table 24: List of traditional and medicinal uses within the study area	56
Table 25: Extent of habitat types within the study area	57
Table 26: Butterfly species of conservation concern recorded in the region of the study area	61
Table 27: Confirmed mammal taxa in the region	62
Table 28: Overview of road network	69
Table 29: LOS classifications	70
Table 30: Overview of Gariep Road/ Transnet Service Road intersection	70

viii



	<u>۱</u>
Table 31: Haul distance from Gauteng         7	71
Table 32: Traffic volumes 2016 (peak hour)         7	72
Table 33: Traffic volumes 2019 (peak hour)         7	72
Table 34: Road hierarchy    7	73
Table 35: Static sensitive receptor locations located within a 10 km radius of theproposed development site	74
Table 36: Contribution to GVA (2010)    7	77
Table 37: Summary of Public participation process	33
Table 38: Criteria for the ranking of impacts	36
Table 39: Impact significance	36
Table 40: Existing and planned alternative energy generation facilities in the larger regio	n 03
Table 41: Environmental impact assessment matrix for the construction phase	17
Table 42: Environmental impact assessment matrix for the operations phase	21
Table 43: Environmental impact assessment matrix for the closure and rehabilitation         phase	25

# Table of Figures

Figure 1: Locality map 2	
Figure 2: Annual incoming short-wave radiation for South Africa14	
Figure 3: Sustainable Development Goals	i
Figure 4: REDZ 7 Upington (project area indicated by yellow area)	
Figure 5: Sensitivity map of Farm Bokpoort 390 RE	
Figure 6: Previously approved PV 1, PV 2 and CSP plants	1
Figure 7: Geology map 39	,
Figure 8: Monthly rainfall distribution for rainfall stations in the surrounding area 40	i
Figure 9: Annual rainfall recorded at the D7E001 (Boegoeberg Dam) station	i
Figure 10: Average temperature graph for Groblershoop41	
Figure 11: Monthly mean, minimum and maximum evaporation for station D7E001 (Boegoeberg Dam) 42	
Figure 12: Period wind rose for the project area for the period January 2005 to December 2009	,
Figure 13: Diurnal wind roses for the project site for the period January 2005 to December 2009	
Figure 14:Seasonal wind roses for the project site from the period January 2005 to December 2009	
Figure 15: Land types 46	



Figure 16: Lower Orange Main Stem catchment area 48	8
Figure 17: Borehole locality map	1
Figure 18: Topography and groundwater head correlation	2
Figure 19: Piper diagram	3
Figure 20: Regional ecological types in spatial relation to the study area	5
Figure 21: Broad-scale habitat types of the study area	8
Figure 22: Locations of three Verreaux's Eagle and one Martial Eagle nests	4
Figure 23: Haul routes72	2
Figure 24: Location of sensitive receptor locations within a 10km radius of the proposed development	5
Figure 25: Percentage of agricultural households in each particular activity within the !Kheis LM	B
Figure 26: Steps in the public participation process	D
Figure 27: Map indicating the location of alternative energy generation facilities in the larger region	4
Figure 28: Viewshed analysis undertaken as part of the original Visual Assessment for the PV 1 plant representative of the southern part of the development site 107	7
Figure 29: Viewshed analysis undertaken as part of the original Visual Assessment for the PV 2 plant representative of the northern part of the development site 108	B
Figure 30: Sensitivity map 132	2
Figure 31: Annotated sensitivity map 133	3

# Photograph Log

Photograph 1: Example of calcareous low shrub plains	59
Photograph 2: Examples of open shrub duneveld habitat	60
Photograph 3: Examples of open shrub plains	<b>6</b> 0
Photograph 4: Some identified tools and flakes	66
Photograph 5: The Bokpoort farmstead viewed from the Sanddraai property to the west. Note the elevated position of the farmstead in relation to the surrounding terrain	08
Photograph 6: View in the direction of the development site from the raised portion of th Gariep Road that crosses the Transnet Railway; neither the Bokpoort 1 Solar Plan or the proposed development area would be visible	e it )9

х



# **Appendices**

Appendix A: Maps

Appendix B: Specialist Studies

Appendix C: EAP CVs

Appendix D: Environmental Management Programme (PV plants and ancillary infrastructure excluding overhead transmission infrastructure)

Appendix E: Generic Environmental Management Programme (Overhead transmission infrastructure)

Appendix F: Public Participation Report

Appendix G: EAP Oath

xi



# **Executive Summary**

### Background

ACWA Power Energy Africa (Pty) Ltd (hereafter referred to as ACWA Power) is proposing to construct a solar energy facility consisting of ten (10) photovoltaic (PV) plants on the north-eastern portion of the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Bokpoort 390, located 20 km north-west of the town of Groblershoop within the !Kheis Local Municipality in the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

On 21 October 2016, a 150 MW Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) plant in 900 ha, was authorised by the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) – *Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/879*. Due to the changes in the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) published in October 2019, ACWA Power intend replacing the authorised CSP site with eight (8) new PV plants. The updated layout has been revised to incorporate the 8 new PV plants of 200 MW each, covering a total of 1200 ha (i.e. 150 ha for each plant).

Individual applications for Environmental Authorisation will be lodged per plant (8 applications in total), however, this Basic Assessment (BA) study is applicable to the entire development footprint for the 8 individual plants.

Two (2) 75 MW PV plants including ancillary infrastructure (*Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/880* and *14/12/16/3/3/2/881*), were also authorised by the DEA on 24 October 2016. The intention to replace the CSP plant with 8 PV plants will result in development footprint changes of the overall project. As such PV 1 (Ndebele) and PV 2 (Xhosa) PV plants will undergo an amendment to better cater for the overall project development and ancillary infrastructure. A separate BA study is currently being undertaken for the two approved PV plants to include battery energy storage systems as well as the increase in the electricity output from 75 MW to 200 MW.

The environmental team of Royal HaskoningDHV have been appointed as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) by ACWA Power to undertake a BA study for the project in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017), as promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998) (as amended).

### **Process**

This Basic Assessment (BA) follows the legislative process prescribed in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017). This report constitutes the draft Consultation Basic Assessment Report (cBAR) which details the environmental outcomes, impacts and residual risks of the proposed activities. The report aims to assess the key environmental issues and impacts associated with the development, and to document Interested and Affected Parties' (I&APs) issues and concerns. Furthermore, it provides background information of the proposed project, a motivation and details of the proposed project, and describes the public participation undertaken to date.

In order to protect the environment and ensure that the development is undertaken in an environmentally responsible manner, there are a number of significant environmental legislation that were taken into consideration during this study and are elaborated on in this report.

The Department of Environmental Affairs, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) is the lead/ Competent Authority for this BA study and the project needs to be authorised by this Department.



### **Key Findings**

### Geology

Excavations for foundations for the PV panels and associated infrastructure will have a highly localised and negligible effect on the geology of the site.

### Topography

The development will have minor changes to the existing topography of the site. The changes will be reversible during closure and rehabilitation.

### **Soils and Agricultural Potential**

The proposed PV plants will be developed on land which is of low agricultural potential and is not suitable for cultivation. No agriculturally sensitive areas occur within the proposed site and no part of it is therefore required to be set aside from the development. Because of the low agricultural potential of the site, and the consequent low agricultural impact, there are no restrictions relating to agriculture which would preclude authorisation of the proposed development.

### Hydrogeology

The potential impacts associated with the development of the PV plants will be primarily from spillage of fuels, lubricants, chemicals, leakage from the BESS and will be of a low environmental significance provided that mitigation measures are implemented.

#### **Surface Water**

A Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) must be implemented during the construction phase of the project. Spillage of fuels, lubricants and other chemicals must be cleaned up immediately and disposed of at an appropriately licenced landfill site. Mitigation for spillage or leakages must include bunded areas to store chemicals and/ or fuel and containerisation of the BESS.

Additionally, the water demand will be affected positively with the total demand changing to 0.22 million cubic metres per annum ( $Mm^3/a$ ) (10 x 0.022  $Mm^3/a$ ) for the 10 PV plants instead of the 0.3  $Mm^3/a$  (0.25 + 2 x 0.025  $Mm^3/a$ ) for the CSP and 2 PV plants.

#### Ecology

The PV plant development will potentially affect biodiversity in three main ways; loss in extent of vegetation communities and loss associated with disturbance of species of conservation concern during construction; effects on fauna species of conservation concern as a result of site lighting, security fencing and increased road traffic during operation, and the spread of invasive species and potential contamination of remaining natural (surrounding) ecosystems during closure. A review of the anticipated impacts associated with this type of development on the ecological environment indicates that none of the anticipated impacts can be highlighted or construed to represent an unacceptable or severe threat to sensitive biological or biodiversity components within the study area and wider region.

#### Avifauna

The proposed development of PV plants in place of the originally authorised CSP plant is preferred due to the significantly reduced risk of collision for important high-flying and soaring species such as eagles, bustards and vultures commuting over the site as well as the removal of burning risks associated with the originally authorised CSP plant. The proposed development would also allow for additional bird flight deterrent devices to be investigated to reduce the potential impact of collisions with overhead powerlines as well as reduced habitat fragmentation and disruption of bird movements across the project site for a number of ground dwelling species.



If mitigation such as the rehabilitation of natural vegetation under solar panels is implemented, the proposed PV plant development could potentially therefore even provide an improvement of the habitat for certain important bird species such as coursers, francolins and other open-country birds by offering shade and grassland in the face of potentially rising temperatures and bush encroachment.

The proposed development of the PV plants is therefore recommended over the original CSP plant authorisation in terms of avian impact and the project may proceed subject to all recommendations (including construction and operational phase monitoring).

#### Bats

The literature review of the impacts of PV and CSP technologies indicates the proposed development of PV plants, instead of a CSP plant, is favourable for bats. The PV plants would have fewer negative impacts on bats. The impact assessment ratings of the PV plants development are all reduced to a low significance impact rating after application of mitigation measures. Acoustic monitoring is no longer required.

### **Air Quality**

A regulatory assessment indicated that the PV plant does not trigger any of the regulated Listed Activities. As such, the PV plants do not require an Atmospheric Emission Licence (AEL). The closest sensitive receptor identified is a farmhouse, approximately 2 km south-west of the proposed site. Surrounding towns are at least 17 km from the site. Local existing air pollution sources include agricultural activities, domestic fuel burning and veld fires.

The key pollutant from the proposed site during the construction and decommission phases would be particulate matter (PM). Various PM control measures for the construction phase are presented, the key being wet suppression. During the operational phase, there should be very limited air quality impacts, if any, beyond exhaust emissions and wheel entrainment of dust by traffic to and from the site. Strict BESS management and maintenance procedures will ensure containment and prevent any significant air quality impacts. On decommissioning, the BESS should be promptly removed offsite in line with manufacturer guidance and taken to the nearest appropriate recycling facility. While there are recycling options for lead-acid batteries in South Africa, opportunities for the recycling of lithium-ion batteries needs further investigation.

#### Heritage

Stone Age lithics dating to the MSA are found only as low-density surface scatters. The low density of the lithic scatters is, on archaeological grounds, viewed to be of low significance and require no further action. No sites, features or objects of cultural significance are known to exist in the development area, there would be no impact as a result of the proposed development. Should archaeological sites or graves be exposed in other areas during construction work, it must immediately be reported to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.

#### **Palaeontology**

No significant impacts on fossil heritage are anticipated during the construction, operational and closure phases of the project.

### Traffic

Travel to and from the PV plants by personnel, deliveries and visitors will add to the existing traffic on the approach roads, affecting road safety, create dust from unpaved roads and road surface quality as experienced by existing road users during the construction phase. During operations, heavy vehicle volumes will be reduced.



### Visual

Overall, the degree of visual intrusion associated with the proposed PV plants development is likely to be low at worst, with the distance between most of the receptor locations and the development site being the greatest contributing factor, twinned with the non-visibility of the development in large parts of the study area. The proposed PV plants development is thus very unlikely to result in the creation of a visual impact, or perceptions of visual impact by people inhabiting the sensitive receptor locations in the 10 km radial area or moving transiently within the area. Twinned with the presence of the Bokpoort 1 CSP Plant and the Eskom Garona Substation, the proposed PV plant development will add to the presence of large-scale power generation infrastructure in the study area, but which due to its remote location and the low density of human settlement will not generate any degree of visual exposure beyond that which is very low, thus being unlikely to generate any visual impacts.

#### Noise

The noise generated by the operation of the PV plants will add to the existing natural and man-made noise levels in the area but is very unlikely to reach unacceptable levels at off-site locations of human receptors. Noise output from the plant will cease upon decommissioning and closure.

### Socio-economic

The proposed generation of 1600MW of electricity will be a positive impact as this will provide further support to the national grid therefore aiding in provision of electricity security to the region and the country. The potential job creation at the construction phase of the project will be a positive for the local and regional economy as unemployment in the country is increasing. An assured and diversified electricity generation mix is a key step in attracting investors into South Africa and is key for the growth and development.

#### Recommendations

This <u>revised</u> draft cBAR provides an assessment of both the benefits and potential negative impacts anticipated as a result of the proposed project. Having duly considered the project (conversion from CSP plant to PV plants), in the Environmental Assessment Practitioner's (EAP's) opinion, the project does not pose a detrimental impact on the receiving environment and its inhabitants and can be mitigated significantly. The Applicant must be bound to stringent conditions to maintain compliance and a responsible execution of the project.

Note: Key changes to the revised draft cBAR have been underlined for ease of reference.



# Acronyms

PABasic AssessmentBARBasic Assessment ReportBESSBattery Energy Storage SystemBIDBackground Information DocumentCACompetent AuthorityCBACritical Biodiversity AreaCBARConsultation Basic Assessment ReportCSYConcentrating Solar PowerCVCurriculum VitaeDCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW8SDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW8SDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Maagement ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEINPrEnvironmental Maagement ProgrammeEVTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationIBAPInterested and Affected PartyIFCIntegrated Devignmental ManagementIRPIntegrated Environmental ManagementNEMAANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMAANational Environmental Management Inculity Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMAANational Environmental Management Moust Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMAANational Environmental Management Inculity Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMAANational Environmental	AC	Alternating Current
BARBasic Assessment ReportBESSBattery Energy Storage SystemBIDBackground Information DocumentCACompetent AuthorityCBACritical Biodiversity AreaCBARConsultation Basic Assessment ReportCSPConcentrating Solar PowerCVCurriculum VitaeDCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW&SDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEPREquator PrinciplesEPREquator PrinciplesEVTEndagreed Wildlife TrustGAGovernment Notice RegulationIAPPInterasted and Affected PartyIFCInterasted and Affected PartyIFCInterasted Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMAOANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1908)NEMAANational Environmental Management Elodiversity Act (Act No. 59 of 2004)NEMAANational Environmental Management Elodiversity Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMAANational Environmental Management Product Actas Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMAANational Environmental Management Product Actas Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMAANation	BA	Basic Assessment
BESSBattery Energy Storage SystemBIDBackground Information DocumentCACompetent AuthorityCBACritical Biodiversity AreaCBARConcentrating Solar PowerCVCurriculum VitaeDCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW8SDepartment of Finizonmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW8SDepartment of Finizonmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW8SDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEHSEnvironmental Inpact AssessmentEMPrEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator PrinciplesEVTEndagreed Wildlife TrustGAGeographic Information SystemGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernmental Management PlanIRPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Development Biodiversity Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1988)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 59 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Houset Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Houset Act (Act No. 50 of 2003) <td>BAR</td> <td>Basic Assessment Report</td>	BAR	Basic Assessment Report
BIDBackground Information DocumentCACompetent AuthorityCBACitical Biodiversity AreaCBARConsultation Basic Assessment ReportCSPConcentrating Solar PowerCVCurriculum VitaeDCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW&SDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationDMREDepartment of Alimeral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEHSEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEHSEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEVPrEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator PrinciplesEVTEndagered Wildlife TrustGAGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APIntersted and Affected PartyIFCIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Development PlanIRPNational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 59 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 59 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 59 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 59 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Manageme	BESS	Battery Energy Storage System
CACompetent AuthorityCBACritical Biodiversity AreaCBARConsultation Bacic Assessment ReportCSPConcentrating Solar PowerCVCurriculum VitaeDCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW&SDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesENTEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeographic Information SystemGISGovernment Notice RegulationIRAPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental ManagementINPIntegrated Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 59 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Area Set (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Area Set (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Ma	BID	Background Information Document
CBACritical Biodiversity AreaCBARConsultation Basic Assessment ReportCSPConcentrating Solar PowerCVCurriculum VitaeDCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW&SDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAAEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEIAEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEquator PrinciplesEAAEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEVTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationIBAPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIRMIntegrated Resources PlanIEMNational Environmental Management Ari Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMAANational Environmental Management Ari Quality Act (Act No. 59 of 2003)NEMAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act	CA	Competent Authority
CBARConsultation Basic Assessment ReportCSPConcentrating Solar PowerCVCurriculum VitaeDCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW&SDepartment of Mimeral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Impact Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Impact Assessment PractitionerEVEquator PrinciplesEMPrEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEVTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGovernment Notice RegulationI&APIntersted and Affected PartyIFCInterrational Finance CorporationIBPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental Management Ari Quality Act (Act No. 30 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Ari Quality Act (Act No. 30 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Ma	CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CSPConcentrating Solar PowerCVCurriculum VitaeDCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW&SDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental, Health and SafetyEIAEnvironmental, Health and SafetyEIAEnvironmental, Health and SafetyEIAEquator PrinciplesEVPrEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEVTEndagered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationIBPInterasted and Affected PartyIFCInterasted Environmental Management PianIRPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Forizonmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Forizonmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Forizonmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational	CBAR	Consultation Basic Assessment Report
CVCurriculum VitaeDCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW&SDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEVEquator PrinciplesENFEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCIntegrated Resources PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIRMIntegrated Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMAQANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMAQANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 50 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Fictores Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management - Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2003) <td>CSP</td> <td>Concentrating Solar Power</td>	CSP	Concentrating Solar Power
DCDirect CurrentDEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW&SDepartment of Human Settlements, Water and SanitationDMREDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEHSEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APIntegrated Development PlanIFCIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Resources PlanIEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMAAQANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) <td>CV</td> <td>Curriculum Vitae</td>	CV	Curriculum Vitae
DEFFDepartment of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and ForestryDHSW&SDepartment of Human Settlements, Water and SanitationDMREDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 59 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management - Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Forestes Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental GrapisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPUblic Participation	DC	Direct Current
DHSW&SDepartment of Human Settlements, Water and SanitationDMREDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Health and SafetyEIAEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEquator PrinciplesEPPIEquator PrinciplesEVTEndagered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCIntergated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMAAQANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMAAQANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 59 of 2004)NEMAAQANational Environmental Management Prosted Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMAANational Environmental Management Prosted Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMAANational Environmental Management Prosted Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMAANational Environmental Management Prosted Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMAANational Environmental Management Prosted Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMAANational Environmental Management Prosted Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMAANational Environmental Management Prosted Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMAANational Envi	DEFF	Department of Environmental Affairs, Fisheries and Forestry
DMREDepartment of Mineral Resources and EnergyEAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEIAEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEquator PrinciplesEPFEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEVTEndagered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationIRAPInterested and Affected PartyIFCIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 1998)NEMAADANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 30 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act	DHSW&S	Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation
EAEnvironmental AuthorisationEAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental, Health and SafetyEIAEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndargered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationIBPInterseted and Affected PartyIFCInterseted and Affected PartyIFCIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 1998)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 50 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Forests Act (Act	DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
EAPEnvironmental Assessment PractitionerEAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEVTEndator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndator Principles Financial InstitutionsGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationIBAPInterested and Affected PartyIFCIntersted Resources PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMAANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMAANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMAANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:AANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:MANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:AANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:MANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:MANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:MANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:MANational Environmental Management Protected Areas	EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAPASAEnvironmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South AfricaECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental, Health and SafetyEIAEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGMRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInterrated Resources PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 30 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 30 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 7 of 2003)NEMANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 50 of 2004)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 50 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 50 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 50 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 50 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 50 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 50 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – W	EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECOEnvironmental Control OfficerEHSEnvironmental, Health and SafetyEIAEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEPF1Equator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationIkAPInterested and Affected PartyIFCIntergated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIRMIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AOANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AOANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:AOANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPUblic Parti	EAPASA	Environmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South Africa
EHSEnvironmental, Health and SafetyEIAEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APPInterested and Affected PartyIFCInterasted Development PlanIRPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIEMNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEMANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEMANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 8	ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EIAEnvironmental Impact AssessmentEMPrEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInterasted and Affected PartyIFCInterasted Development PlanIBPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNothern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPUblic Participation </td <td>EHS</td> <td>Environmental, Health and Safety</td>	EHS	Environmental, Health and Safety
EMPrEnvironmental Management ProgrammeEPEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInternational Finance CorporationIDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIKMMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EPEquator PrinciplesEPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInternational Finance CorporationIDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIRMMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Ari Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPVublic Participation	EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EPFIEquator Principles Financial InstitutionsEWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInternational Finance CorporationIDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological State<	EP	Equator Principles
EWTEndangered Wildlife TrustGAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInternational Finance CorporationIDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEM:AQANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPUblic Participation	EPFI	Equator Principles Financial Institutions
GAGeneral AuthorisationGISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInternational Finance CorporationIDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPUblic Participation	EWT	Endangered Wildlife Trust
GISGeographic Information SystemGNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInternational Finance CorporationIDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	GA	General Authorisation
GNRGovernment Notice RegulationI&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInternational Finance CorporationIDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	GIS	Geographic Information System
I&APInterested and Affected PartyIFCInternational Finance CorporationIDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	GNR	Government Notice Regulation
IFCInternational Finance CorporationIDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
IDPIntegrated Development PlanIRPIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	IFC	International Finance Corporation
IRPIntegrated Resources PlanIEMIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IEMIntegrated Environmental ManagementMWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	IRP	Integrated Resources Plan
MWMegawattNCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	IEM	Integrated Environmental Management
NCDENCNorthern Cape Department of Environment and Nature ConservationNEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	MW	Megawatt
NEMANational Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NCDENC	Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
NEM:AQANational Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NEM:BANational Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NEM:AQA	National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)
NEM:PAANational Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NEM:BA	National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)
NEM:WANational Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NEM:PAA	National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)
NFANational Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NEM:WA	National Environmental Management – Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)
NGONon-Governmental OrganisationNHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NFA	National Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)
NHRANational Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NWANational Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)
OHSAOccupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	NWA	National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)
PESPresent Ecological StatePPPublic Participation	OHSA	Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)
PP Public Participation	PES	Present Ecological State
	PP	Public Participation



PS	Performance Standards
PV	Photovoltaic
REC	Recommended Ecological Category
REDZ	Renewable Energy Development Zone
SACNASP	South African Council of Natural Science Professionals
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals
SWMP	Stormwater Management Plan
UNFCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
WUA	Water Use Authorisation



# Glossary

Activity (Development)	An action either planned or existing that may result in environmental impacts through pollution or resource use. For the purpose of this report, the terms 'activity' and 'development' are freely interchanged
Alternatives	Different means of meeting the general purpose and requirements of the activity, which may include site or location alternatives; alternatives to the type of activity being undertaken; the design or layout of the activity; the technology to be used in the activity and the operational aspects of the activity.
Applicant	The project proponent or developer responsible for submitting an environmental application to the relevant environmental authority for environmental authorisation.
Biodiversity	The diversity of animals, plants and other organisms found within and between ecosystems, habitats, and the ecological complexes.
Buffer	A buffer is seen as an area that protects adjacent communities from unfavourable conditions. A buffer is usually an artificially imposed zone included in a management plan.
Construction	The building, erection or establishment of a facility, structure or infrastructure that is necessary for the undertaking of a listed or specified activity but excludes any modification, alteration or expansion of such a facility, structure or infrastructure and excluding the reconstruction of the same facility in the same location, with the same capacity and footprint.
Cumulative Impact	The impact of an activity that in itself may not be significant but may become significant when added to the existing and potential impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities or undertakings in the area.
Decommissioning Direct Impact	The demolition of a building, facility, structure or infrastructure. Impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the same place of the activity. These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation or maintenance of an activity and are generally quantifiable
Ecosystem	A dynamic system of plant, animal (including humans) and micro-organism communities and their non-living physical environment interacting as a functional unit. The basic structural unit of the biosphere, ecosystems are characterised by interdependent interaction between the component species and their physical surroundings. Each ecosystem occupies a space in which macro-scale conditions and interactions are relatively homogenous.
Environment	<ul> <li>In terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No 107 of 1998) (as amended), "Environment" means the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of: <ol> <li>the land, water and atmosphere of the earth;</li> <li>micro-organisms, plants and animal life;</li> <li>any part or combination of (i) and (ii), and the interrelationships among and between them; and</li> <li>the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and wellbeing.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
Environmental Assessment	The generic term for all forms of environmental assessment for projects, plans, programmes or policies and includes methodologies or tools such as environmental impact assessments, strategic environmental assessments and risk assessments.
Environmental Authorisation Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)	An authorisation issued by the competent authority in respect of a listed activity, or an activity which takes place within a sensitive environment. The individual responsible for planning, management and coordination of environmental impact assessments, strategic environmental assessments, environmental management programmes or any other appropriate environmental instrument introduced through the EIA Regulations.



Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	An individual nominated through the Client to be present on site to act on behalt of the Client in matters concerning the implementation and day to day monitoring of the EMPr and conditions stipulated by the authorities
(LCC) Environmental	Change to the environment (biophysical social and/ or economic) whether
Impact	adverse or beneficial wholly or partially resulting from an organisation's
impact	activities products or services
Environmontal	Encuring that anyironmental concerns are included in all stages of development
Management	Ensuring that environmental concerns are included in all stages of development,
Wanagement	so that development is sustainable and does not exceed the carrying capacity of
Environmentel	life environment.
Environmental	A detailed plan of action prepared to ensure that recommendations for enhancing
	or ensuring positive impacts and limiting or preventing negative environmental
Programme (EMPr)	impacts are implemented during the life cycle of a project.
Fatal Flaw	An event or condition that could cause an unanticipated problem and/or conflict which will could result in a development being rejected or stopped.
Groundwater	Water in the ground that is in the zone of saturation from which wells, springs,
	and groundwater runoff are supplied.
Hazardous Waste	Any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may,
	owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that
	waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment and includes
	hazardous substances, materials or objects within business waste, residue
	deposits and residue stockpiles as outlined in the National Environmental
	Management: Waste Amendment Act (No 26 of 2014).Schedule 3: Category A -
	Hazardous Waste.
Hydrology	The science encompassing the behaviour of water as it occurs in the atmosphere,
	on the surface of the ground, and underground.
Indirect Impacts	Indirect or induced changes that may occur as a result of the activity. These types
	if impacts include all of the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately
	when the activity is undertaken or which occur at a different place as a result of
	the activity
Integrated	A philosophy that prescribes a code of practice for ensuring that environmental
Environmental	considerations are fully integrated into all stages of the development and
Management	decision-making process. The IEM philosophy (and principles) is interpreted as
management	applying to the planning assessment implementation and management of any
	proposal (project plan programme or policy) or activity - at local national and
	international level – that has a potentially significant effect on the environment
	Implementation of this philosophy relies on the selection and application of
	appropriate tools for a particular proposal or activity. These may include
	appropriate tools for a particular proposal of activity. These may include any ironmental assessment
	and risk assessment) anvironmental management tools (such as monitoring
	and tisk assessment), environmental management tools (such as monitoring, auditing and reporting) and decision-making tools (such as multi-criteria decision
	support evetome or advisory councile)
Interested and	Any person group of persons or organisation interested in or affected by an
Affected Party	activity: and any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the
	activity, and any organ of state that may have junsuiction over any aspect of the
(IGAF) Mothod Statement	A method statement is a written submission by the Contractor to the Engineer in
Wethou Statement	A method statement is a written submission by the Contractor to the Engineer in
	response to the specification of a request by the Engineer, setting out the plant,
	materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to carry out an
	activity, identified by the relevant specification of the Engineer when requesting
	a memory statement. It contains sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to assess
	whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Operations and/or
Mitianto	will produce results in accordance with the Specifications.
wittigate	The implementation of practical measures designed to avoid, reduce or remedy
	adverse impacts or ennance beneficial impacts of an action.
No-Go Option	In this instance the proposed activity would not take place, and the resulting
	environmental effects from taking no action are compared with the effects of
	permitting the proposed activity to go forward.



Pollution	The National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998 defines pollution to mean any change in the environment caused by – substances; radioactive or other waves; or noise, odours, dust or heat emitted from any activity, including the storage or treatment of waste or substances, construction and the provision of services, whether engaged in by any person or an organ of state, where that change has an adverse effect on human health or well-being or on the composition, resilience and productivity of natural or managed ecosystems, or on materials useful to people, or will have such an effect in the future.
Public Participation Process Re-use	A process in which potential interested and affected parties are given an opportunity to comment on, or raise issues relevant to, specific matters. To utilise articles from the waste stream again for a similar or a different purpose
Rehabilitation	without changing the form of properties of the articles. A measure aimed at reinstating an ecosystem to its original function and state (or as close as possible to its original function and state) following activities that have disrupted those functions.
Sensitive Environments	Any environment identified as being sensitive to the impacts of the development.
Significance	Significance can be differentiated into impact magnitude and impact significance. Impact magnitude is the measurable change (i.e. magnitude, intensity, duration and likelihood). Impact significance is the value placed on the change by different affected parties (i.e. level of significance and acceptability). It is an anthropocentric concept, which makes use of value judgements and science- based criteria (i.e. biophysical, social and economic).
Stakeholder Engagement	The process of engagement between stakeholders (the proponent, authorities and I&APs) during the planning, assessment, implementation and/or management of proposals or activities.
Sustainable	Development which meets the needs of current generations without hindering
Visual Contrast	The degree to which the development would be congruent with the surrounding environment. It is based on whether or not the development would conform with the land use, settlement density, forms and patterns of elements that define the structure of the surrounding landscape.
Watercourse	<ul> <li>Defined as: <ol> <li>a river or spring;</li> <li>a natural channel or depression in which water flows regularly or intermittently;</li> <li>a wetland, lake or dam into which, or from which, water flows; and</li> <li>any collection of water which the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare to be a watercourse as defined in the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) and a reference to a watercourse includes, where relevant, its bed and banks.</li> </ol></li></ul>
Water Pollution	The National Water Act, 36 of 1998 defined water pollution to be the direct or indirect alteration of the physical, chemical or biological properties of a water resource so as to make it – less fit for any beneficial purpose for which it may reasonably be expected to be used; or harmful or potentially harmful (aa) to the welfare, health or safety of human beings; (bb) to any aquatic or non-aquatic organisms; (cc) to the resource quality; or (dd) to property.
Wetland	Land which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water, and which land in normal circumstances supports or would support vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soil.



# 1 INTRODUCTION

ACWA Power Energy Africa (Pty) Ltd (hereafter referred to as ACWA Power) is proposing to construct a solar energy facility consisting of ten (10) photovoltaic (PV) plants on the north-eastern portion of the Remaining Extent (RE) of the Farm Bokpoort 390, located 20 km north-west of the town of Groblershoop within the !Kheis Local Municipality in the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

On 21 October 2016, a 150 MW Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) plant in 900 ha, was authorised by the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) – *Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/879*. Due to the changes in the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) published in October 2019, ACWA Power intend replacing the authorised CSP site with eight (8) new PV plants. The updated layout has been revised to incorporate the 8 new PV plants of 200 MW each, covering a total of 1200 ha (i.e. 150 ha for each plant).

Individual applications for Environmental Authorisation will be lodged per plant (8 applications in total), however, this Basic Assessment (BA) study is applicable to the entire development footprint for the 8 individual plants.

Two (2) 75 MW PV plants including ancillary infrastructure (*Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/880* and *14/12/16/3/3/2/881*), were also authorised by the DEA on 24 October 2016. The intention to replace the CSP plant with 8 PV plants will result in development footprint changes of the overall project. As such PV 1 (Ndebele) and PV 2 (Xhosa) PV plants will undergo an amendment to better cater for the overall project development and ancillary infrastructure. A separate BA study is currently being undertaken for the two approved PV plants to include battery energy storage systems as well as the increase in the electricity output from 75 MW to 200 MW.

ACWA Power has indicated that the development will be funded from local and international sources and hence the EIA for the proposed development would need to comply with the International Finance Corporation Performance Standards (IFC) 2012 and the Equator Principles.

The locality map including the layout of the new PV plants and ancillary infrastructure is provided in Figure 1 and *Appendix A*.

### 1.1.1 Previous EIA Studies

This BA study relies on the previous EIA studies including specialist assessments listed below:

- Proposed 75 MW Concentrating Solar Thermal Power Plant and Associated Infrastructure in the Siyanda District, Northern undertaken by Bohlweki SSI Environmental, 2011<sup>1</sup>.
- Proposed 150 MW CSP Tower Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape undertaken by Golder Associates Africa, 2016<sup>2</sup>.
- Proposed 75 MW Photovoltaic (PV 1) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape undertaken by Golder Associates Africa, 2016<sup>3</sup>.
- Proposed 75 MW Photovoltaic (PV 2) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape undertaken by Golder Associates Africa, 2016<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Benedek, F; Roods, M. 2011. Environmental Impact Assessment for a Proposed 75MW Concentrating Solar Thermal Power Plant and Associated Infrastructure in the Siyanda District, Northern Cape. Bohlweki SSI Environmental. DEA Reference number: 12/12/20/1920.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 150MW CSP Tower Development on the Remaining Extent of Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/879.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV1) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/881.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/880.







Figure 1: Locality map



# 1.1.2 Pre-application with Department of Environmental Affairs, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF)

A pre-application meeting was held with the DEFF on 25 September 2019, whereby the following was resolved:

- A new BA study is required for the change from CSP to PV due to the impact being different for the two technologies.
- Since the project will take place in a Renewable Energy Development Zone (GNR113 of 16 February 2018) and Activity 1 (Listing Notice 2) of the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017) is triggered, a BA procedure as contemplated in Regulation 19 and 20 of the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017), must be followed in order to obtain environmental authorisation (EA).
- Individual applications for EA must be lodged per plant (8 applications in total), however, only one Basic Assessment (BA) study is applicable to the entire development footprint for the 8 individual plants.
- Existing specialist studies can be updated either by the original specialist that undertook the work, or by a new specialist who considers the previous specialist report in context with the new scope of work proposed.

### 1.1.3 Applications for Environmental Authorisation

Eight (8) separate applications will be submitted to the Competent Authority – DEFF as indicated in Table 1.

PV Plant Identifier	Project Title	DEFF Reference Number
PV 3 – Venda	Proposed development of a 200 MW Venda Photovoltaic Plant on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390 near Groblershoop, !Kheis Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province	<u>14/12/16/3/3/1/2142</u>
PV 4 – Pedi	Proposed development of 200 MW Pedi Photovoltaic Plant on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390 near Groblershoop, !Kheis Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province	<u>14/12/16/3/3/1/2150</u>
PV 5 – Afrikaans	Proposed development of 200 MW Afrikaans Photovoltaic Plant on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390 near Groblershoop, !Kheis Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province	<u>14/12/16/3/3/1/2147</u>
PV 6 – Sotho	Proposed development of 200 MW Sotho Photovoltaic Plant on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390 near Groblershoop, IKheis Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province	<u>14/12/16/3/3/1/2145</u>
PV 7 – Swati	Proposed development of 200 MW Swati Photovoltaic Plant on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390 near Groblershoop, IKheis Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province	<u>14/12/16/3/3/1/2146</u>
PV 8 – Zulu	Proposed development of 200 MW Zulu Photovoltaic Plant on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390 near Groblershoop, !Kheis Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province	<u>14/12/16/3/3/1/2151</u>
PV 9 – Tsonga	Proposed development of 200 MW Tsonga Photovoltaic Plant on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390 near Groblershoop, !Kheis Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province	<u>14/12/16/3/3/1/2143</u>

### Table 1: Applications for EA applicable to the project



PV Plant Identifier	Project Title	DEFF Reference Number
PV 10 - Tswana	Proposed development of 200 MW Tswana Photovoltaic Plant on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390 near Groblershoop, !Kheis Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province	<u>14/12/16/3/3/1/2144</u>

# 1.1.4 Basic Assessment Study

A Basic Assessment (BA) is the level of environmental assessment applicable to activities listed in Listing Notices 1 and 3. A BA is applied to activities that are considered less likely to have significant environmental impacts and, therefore, unlikely to require a detailed Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA).

The BA aims to achieve the following:

- Determine the policy and legislative context within which the proposed activity is undertaken and how the activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- Describe the need and desirability of the proposed project;
- Identify the alternatives considered, including the activity, location, and technology alternatives;
- Undertake an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of reasonably foreseeable cumulative impacts (where applicable). The focus being; determining the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural sensitivity of the project and the risk of impact of the proposed activity on these aspects to determine the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to; and the degree to which these impacts:
  - can be reversed;
  - may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
  - can be avoided, managed or mitigated.

This consultation Basic Assessment Report (cBAR) has been compiled in accordance with the stipulated requirements in GNR 326, Appendix 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended in 2017), which outlines the legislative BA process and requirements for assessment of outcomes, impacts and residual risks of the proposed development. The cBAR further incorporates the findings and recommendations of the specialist studies conducted for the project.

An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for 8 PV plants excluding the overhead electricity transmission infrastructure (i.e. 132 kV powerlines) has been compiled according to Appendix 4 of GNR 326 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended in 2017) for the construction and rehabilitation phases of the project. A separate Generic EMPr with site-specific attributes has been prepared for the overhead electricity transmission infrastructure as contained in Government Gazette No 42323, 22 March 2019, contemplated in Regulations 19(4), 23(4) and Appendix 4 to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended

The EMPrs provides the actions for the management of identified environmental impacts emanating from the project and a detailed outline of the implementation programme to minimise and/ or eliminate any anticipated negative environmental impacts and to enhance positive impacts. The EMPrs provides strategies to be used to address the roles and responsibilities of environmental management personnel on site, and a framework for environmental compliance and monitoring.



# **1.2** Structure of the Basic Assessment Report (BAR)

The BAR is structured as follows:

### Table 2: Structure of the report

	Appendix 1: Content of Basic Assessment Reports	Chapter/ Section
(a)	<ul> <li>details of</li> <li>i) the EAP who prepared the report; and</li> <li>ii) the expertise of the EAP to carry out an environmental impact assessment</li> </ul>	Section 1.5
(b)	The location of the activity (21-digit Surveyor General code, physical address and farm name where available, coordinates of the boundary of the property)	Section 2.1 & 2.2
(c)	A plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for as well as associated structures and infrastructure at an appropriate scale or, if it is – a linear activity, a description of the route of the activity.	Figure 1
(d)	<ul> <li>A description of the scope of the proposed activity, including –</li> <li>i) all listed and specified activities triggered and being applied for; and</li> <li>ii) a description of the activities to be undertaken including associated structures and infrastructure.</li> </ul>	Chapter 2 & 3
(e)	<ul> <li>A description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including –</li> <li>i) an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks, and instruments that are applicable to this activity and have been considered in the preparation of the report; and</li> <li>ii) how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context, plans, guidelines, tools frameworks, and instruments.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3
(f)	A motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location.	Section 2.5.1
(g)	A motivation for the preferred site, activity and technology alternative.	Chapter 4
	<ul> <li>A full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternative within the site.</li> <li>i) details of all the alternatives considered;</li> <li>ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;</li> <li>iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</li> <li>iv) the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical,</li> </ul>	Chapter 4





	Appendix 1: Content of Basic Assessment Reports	Chapter/ Section
	<ul> <li>biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>v) the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts – 5 (aa) can be reversed;</li> <li>(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated.</li> <li>vi) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives.</li> </ul>	
•	<ul> <li>A full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity including –</li> <li>i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process; and</li> <li>ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7
	<ul> <li>An assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk including –</li> <li>a) cumulative impacts;</li> <li>b) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;</li> <li>c) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;</li> <li>d) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;</li> <li>e) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;</li> <li>f) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and</li> <li>g) the degree to which the impact and risk can be avoided, managed or mitigated.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7
•	Where applicable, a summary of the findings and impact management measures identified in any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final report.	Chapter 7 & 8
•	<ul> <li>An environmental impact statement which contains-</li> <li>i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment;</li> <li>ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and</li> <li>iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives.</li> </ul>	Chapter 8
•	Based on the assessment, and where applicable, impact management measures from specialist reports, the recording	Chapter 7



	Appendix 1: Content of Basic Assessment Reports	Chapter/ Section
	of the proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr.	
•	Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation.	Section 8.4.1
•	A description of any assumptions, uncertainties, and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed.	Section 8.3
	A reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation.	Section 8.4
	Where the proposed activity does not include operational aspects, the period for which the environmental authorisation is required, the date on which the activity will be concluded, and the post construction monitoring requirements finalised.	Section 8.4
	<ul> <li>An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to:</li> <li>i) the correctness of the information provided in the reports;</li> <li>ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&amp;APs</li> <li>iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested and affected parties.</li> </ul>	Section 8.5
	Where applicable, details of any financial provisions for the rehabilitation, closure, and on-going post decommissioning management of negative environmental impacts.	NA
	<ul> <li>Any specific information that may be required by the competent authority.</li> <li>1) Surface Water (Wetlands), Site Traffic Assessment and Visual Impact Study were conducted by specialists from Royal HaskoningDHV, the same company as the EAP. The specialists that conducted the respective specialist studies have not complied with regulation 13 (2) of NEMA EIA regulations of 2014 as amended, therefore, external specialists must be appointed by the applicant to review these studies.</li> <li>2) Official declaration of interest forms for all the specialists are completed and provided in the final BAR.</li> <li>3) The project comprises amongst others 132 kV powerline, therefore, you are required to complete the generic EMPr for this project component, and these must form part of the final BAR.</li> <li>4) Name of the newspaper that the advertisement for the draft BAR has been advertised</li> <li>5) Comments from all relevant stakeholders are submitted to the Department with the final BAR.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Peer review reports are attached to the Surface Water (Wetlands) Study (<i>Appendix B4</i>); Visual Assessment (<i>Appendix B12</i>) and Traffic Assessment (<i>Appendix B11</i>).</li> <li>Attached in <i>Appendix B1 – B12</i>.</li> <li>Generic EMPr attached as <i>Appendix E</i>.</li> <li>Section 6.7.</li> <li><u>Appendix F</u>.</li> <li>To be included in Final cBAR.</li> <li><u>Appendix F</u>.</li> </ol>



A	ppendix 1: Content of Basic Assessment Reports	Chapter/ Section
6)	All issues raised and comments received during the circulation of the draft BAR from registered I&APs and organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the proposed activity are adequately addressed in the final BAR.	
7)	Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the final BAR. This must indicate that this draft BAR has been subjected to 30 days public participation process, stating the start and end date of the PPP. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof should be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments.	
Any of t	other matters required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) the Act.	NA

# 1.3 Specialist Assessments

To ensure the scientific rigour of the BA study, as well as a robust assessment of impacts, Royal HaskoningDHV commissioned a number of studies <u>including the review and where applicable update of</u> <u>previously conducted and approved studies prepared by Mssrs Golder Associates Africa Pty Ltd</u> in order to comprehensively identify both potentially positive and negative environmental impacts (social and biophysical), associated with the proposed project, and where possible to provide mitigation measures to reduce the potentially negative impacts and enhance the positive impacts (Table 3). The specialist studies can be found in *Appendix B*.

Table 3: Specialist assessments conducted for the pro	ject
---	------

Specialist Study	Organisation	Appendix
Soils and Agricultural Potential	Johann Lanz (private)	Appendix B1
Hydrogeology	GCS	Appendix B2
Surface Water (Hydrology)	<u>Golder Associates</u> <u>Review - GCS</u>	Appendix B3
Surface Water (Wetlands)	Royal HaskoningDHV Peer review - SAS	Appendix B4
Ecology	Bathusi Environmental Consultants	Appendix B5
Avifauna	Arcus Consulting Services	Appendix B6
Bats	Arcus Consulting Services	Appendix B7
Air Quality	WSP	Appendix B8
Heritage	Johnny van Schalkwyk (private)	Appendix B9
Palaeontology	Natura Viva	Appendix B10
Traffic	Royal HaskoningDHV <u>Peer review - SMEC</u>	Appendix B11
Visual	Royal HaskoningDHV Peer review - LOGIS	Appendix B12



# 1.4 Details of the Project Developer

The Developer is ACWA Power and the details of the responsible person are listed in Table 4 below.

### Table 4: Applicant details

Applicant	ACWA Power Energy Africa (Pty) Ltd	
Representative	Prabashen Govender	
Physical Address	7th Floor 90 Grayston Drive Sandton 2196	
Telephone	(011) 722 4100	
E-mail	pgovender@acwapower.com	

### 1.5 Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

The environmental team of Royal HaskoningDHV have been appointed as an Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAP) by ACWA Power to undertake the appropriate environmental studies for this proposed project.

The professional team of Royal HaskoningDHV has considerable experience in the environmental management field. Royal HaskoningDHV been involved in and/ or managed several of the largest EIAs undertaken in South Africa to date. A specialist area of focus is on the assessment of multi-faceted projects, including the establishment of linear developments (national and provincial roads, and powerlines), mixed-use developments, bulk infrastructure and supply (e.g. wastewater treatment works, pipelines, landfills), electricity generation and transmission, urban, rural and township developments, environmental aspects of Local Integrated Development Plans, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

Details of the EAP are provided in Table 5 below.

Consultant	Royal HaskoningDHV		
Contact Persons	Prashika Reddy		
Postal Address	PO Box 867, Gallo Manor, 2191		
Telephone	087 352 1577		
E-mail	prashika.reddy@rhdhv.com		
Qualification	BSc (Hons) Geography BSc (Hons) Botany		
Expertise	Prashika Reddy is a Senior Environmental Scientist with 17 years' experience in various environmental fields including: EIAs, EMPrs, PPP and environmental monitoring and audits. She is/ has been part of numerous multi-faceted large-scale projects, including the establishment of linear developments (roads and powerlines), industrial plants, electricity generation plants, mixed-use developments and mining projects. She is a Professional Natural Scientist (400133/10) with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as well as a Registered EAP with EAPASA (2019/917).		

### Table 5: EAP details





The Curriculum Vitae (CV) of the respective consultants can be found in Appendix C.



# 2 **PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

### 2.1 **Property Details**

The project area is located on the north eastern portion of the Farm Bokpoort 390 RE which is 20 km northwest of the town of Groblershoop within Ward 3 of the !Kheis Local Municipality in the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province. The total project area designated for the development is approximately 1500 ha. The project site is situated approximately 77 km south-east of Upington. The Orange River is located approximately 12 km south-west of the site.

The landowner details as well as 21-digit surveyor general codes are provided in Table 6. Consent has been received from ACWA Power SolAfrica Bokpoort CSP.

### **Table 6: Property details**

Property	Owner	21 Digit Surveyor-General Code	
Farm Bokpoort 390 RE	ACWA Power SolAfrica Bokpoort CSP Power Plant (Pty) Ltd (RF)	C0280000000038900000	

### 2.2 Project Location and Co-ordinates

The corner point co-ordinates of each PV plant are provided in Table 7.

### **Table 7: Project co-ordinates**

PV Plant Identifier	Co-ordinates – PV Plant	BESS	Powerline	
PV 3 – Venda	NW: 28°42'41.94"S; 21°59'18.97"E NE: 28°42'41.64"S; 21°59'59.23"E SE: 28°43'10.62"S; 21°59'59.50"E SW: 28°43'10.95"S; 21°59'13.07"E	NW: 28°42'50.28"S; 21°59'14.61"E NE: 28°42'50.25"S; 21°59'16.56"E SE: 28°42'51.17"S; 21°59'16.67"E SW: 28°42'51.27"S; 21°59'14.63"E	1: 28°44'17.24"S; 21°59'31.02"E 2: 28°44'14.91"S; 21°59'22.10"E 3: 28°44'12.32"S; 21°59'13.30"E 4: 28°44'6.86"S; 21°59'8.72"E 5: 28°43'58.60"S; 21°59'8.61"E 7: 28°43'58.60"S; 21°59'8.61"E 7: 28°43'42.34"S; 21°59'8.67"E 8: 28°43'34.19"S; 21°59'8.55"E 9: 28°43'26.09"S; 21°59'8.43"E 10: 28°43'17.92"S; 21°59'8.43"E 11: 28°43'1.79"S; 21°59'8.32"E 13: 28°42'55.17"S; 21°59'12.85"E	
PV 4 – Pedi	NW: 28°42'12.24"S; 21°59'26.32"E NE: 28°42'12.04"S; 21°59'58.93"E SE: 28°42'40.99"S; 21°59'59.22"E SW: 28°42'41.34"S; 21°59'10.94"E	NW: 28°42'18.82"S; 21°59'21.84"E NE: 28°42'18.91"S; 21°59'23.67"E SE: 28°42'19.79"S; 21°59'23.81"E SW: 28°42'19.71"S; 21°59'21.85"E	1: 28°42'51.15"S; 21°59'8.21"E 2: 28°42'42.91"S; 21°59'7.99"E 3: 28°42'34.83"S; 21°59'7.93"E 4: 28°42'27.91"S; 21°59'10.95"E	
PV 5 – Afrikaans	NW: 28°42'11.95"S; 22° 0'5.85"E NE: 28°42'11.64"S; 22° 0'46.12"E SE: 28°42'40.63"S; 22° 0'46.39"E SW: 28°42'40.96"S; 21°59'59.96"E	NW: 28°42'20.27"S; 22° 0'1.62"E NE: 28°42'20.29"S; 22° 0'3.62"E SE: 28°42'21.26"S; 22° 0'3.54"E SW: 28°42'21.41"S; 22° 0'1.67"E	1: 28°42'21.84"S; 21°59'16.86"E 2: 28°42'15.61"S; 21°59'22.65"E 3: 28°42'11.77"S; 21°59'32.00"E 4: 28°42'11.61"S; 21°59'41.11"E 5: 28°42'11.63"S; 21°59'50.28"E 6: 28°42'11.60"S; 21°59'59.36"E 7: 28°42'19.91"S; 21°59'59.49"E 8: 28°42'27.78"S; 22° 0'0.13"E	
PV 6 – Sotho	NW: 28°42'11.57"S; 22° 0'52.77"E NE: 28°42'11.29"S; 22° 1'33.02"E SE: 28°42'55.97"S; 22° 1'5.53"E SW: 28°42'56.01"S; 22° 0'47.02"E	NW: 28°42'20.16"S; 22° 0'47.87"E NE: 28°42'20.02"S; 22° 0'49.86"E SE: 28°42'20.94"S; 22° 0'49.83"E SW: 28°42'20.72"S; 22° 0'47.83"E	1: 28°44'22.74"S; 21°59'50.77"E 2: 28°44'18.56"S; 21°59'57.64"E 3: 28°44'13.94"S; 22° 0'5.32"E 4: 28°44'4.47"S; 22° 0'13.00"E	



PV Plant Identifier	Co-ordinates – PV Plant	BESS	Powerline	
			5: $28^{\circ}43'51.54"S; 22^{\circ}0'17.42"E$ 6: $28^{\circ}43'43.50"S; 22^{\circ}0'17.25"E$ 7: $28^{\circ}43'35.30"S; 22^{\circ}0'17.12"E$ 8: $28^{\circ}43'27.23"S; 22^{\circ}0'17.26"E$ 9: $28^{\circ}43'19.14"S; 22^{\circ}0'17.02"E$ 10: $28^{\circ}43'10.68"S; 22^{\circ}0'16.87"E$ 11: $28^{\circ}43'10.64"S; 22^{\circ}0'26.13"E$ 12: $28^{\circ}43'10.58"S; 22^{\circ}0'35.34"E$ 13: $28^{\circ}43'10.51"S; 22^{\circ}0'46.96"E$ 14: $28^{\circ}43'2.42"S; 22^{\circ}0'46.87"E$ 15: $28^{\circ}42'54.17"S; 22^{\circ}0'46.71"E$ 16: $28^{\circ}42'46.15"S; 22^{\circ}0'46.67"E$ 17: $28^{\circ}42'37.97"S; 22^{\circ}0'46.74"E$ 18: $28^{\circ}42'27.66"S; 22^{\circ}0'47.14"E$	
PV 7 – Swati	NW: 28°41'41.92"S; 22° 0'52.53"E NE: 28°41'41.62"S; 22° 1'32.99"E SE: 28°42'10.65"S; 22° 1'33.07"E SW: 28°42'10.97"S; 22° 0'46.65"E	NW: 28°41'50.49"S; 22° 0'48.24"E NE: 28°41'50.46"S; 22° 0'50.06"E SE: 28°41'51.23"S; 22° 0'50.16"E SW: 28°41'51.32"S; 22° 0'48.22"E	1: 28°43'57.55"S; 22° 0'18.35"E 2: 28°43'44.35"S; 22° 0'28.87"E 3: 28°43'31.06"S; 22° 0'39.29"E 4: 28°43'17.82"S; 22° 0'49.70"E 5: 28°43'4.40"S; 22° 1'0.30"E 6: 28°42'51.02"S; 22° 1'10.98"E 7: 28°42'37.80"S; 22° 1'21.48"E 8: 28°42'24.34"S; 22° 1'32.05"E 9: 28°42'10.93"S; 22° 1'31.90"E 10: 28°42'11.11"S; 22° 1'31.90"E 11: 28°42'11.26"S; 22° 0'55.01"E 12: 28°42'2.37"S; 22° 0'46.33"E 13: 28°41'58.10"S; 22° 0'46.29"E	
PV 8 – Zulu	NW: 28°41'42.32"S; 22° 0'5.58"E NE: 28°41'42.03"S; 22° 0'45.81"E SE: 28°42'11.04"S; 22° 0'46.09"E SW: 28°42'11.35"S; 21°59'59.67"E	NW: 28°41'50.71"S; 22° 0'1.26"E NE: 28°41'50.77"S; 22° 0'3.18"E SE: 28°41'51.64"S; 22° 0'3.25"E SW: 28°41'51.70"S; 22° 0'1.28"E	1: 28°42'9.27"S; 21°59'28.75"E 2: 28°42'3.04"S; 21°59'34.72"E 3: 28°41'56.96"S; 21°59'40.56"E 4: 28°41'50.88"S; 21°59'47.02"E 5: 28°41'45.23"S; 21°59'53.51"E 6: 28°41'44.46"S; 21°59'57.81"E 7: 28°41'52.77"S; 21°59'57.98"E 8: 28°41'57.98"S; 22° 0'0.03"E	
PV 9 – Tsonga	NW: 28°41'12.46"S; 22° 0'32.05"E NE: 28°41'12.24"S; 22° 1'4.55"E SE: 28°41'41.21"S; 22° 1'4.84"E SW: 28°41'41.59"S; 22° 0'16.56"E	NW: 28°41'23.10"S; 22° 0'19.91"E NE: 28°41'23.07"S; 22° 0'21.82"E SE: 28°41'24.07"S; 22° 0'21.88"E SW: 28°41'24.10"S; 22° 0'19.95"E	1: 28°41'38.11"S; 22° 0'1.83"E 2: 28°41'32.24"S; 22° 0'8.25"E 3: 28°41'26.66"S; 22° 0'14.70"E	
PV 10 - Tswana	NW: 28°40'52.02"S; 22° 0'54.44"E NE: 28°40'51.77"S; 22° 1'30.95"E SE: 28°41'20.93"S; 22° 1'41.29"E SW: 28°41'11.54"S; 22° 0'46.87"E	NW: 28°40'57.07"S; 22° 0'49.39"E NE: 28°40'57.08"S; 22° 0'51.33"E SE: 28°40'58.08"S; 22° 0'51.36"E SW: 28°40'58.08"S; 22° 0'49.42"E	1: 28°41'21.00"S; 22° 0'21.29"E 2: 28°41'15.23"S; 22° 0'27.84"E 3: 28°41'9.58"S; 22° 0'34.28"E 4: 28°41'3.77"S; 22° 0'40.88"E 5: 28°40'58.01"S; 22° 0'47.46"E 6: 28°41'1.65"S; 22° 0'48.76"E	

# 2.3 Technical Description

The PV plant converts the sun's energy directly into electrical energy. The PV plant will consist of 200 MW photovoltaic solar arrays. The general position of the PV plant is shown in Figure 1.

Each of the PV plants will consist of the following infrastructure:

- Solar PV panel that will be able to deliver up to 200 MW to the Eskom National Grid;
- Inverters that convert direct current (DC) generated by the PV modules into alternating current (AC) to be exported to the electrical grid;
- A transformer that raises the system AC low voltage to medium voltage. The transformer converts the voltage of the electricity generated by the PV panels to the correct voltage for delivery to Eskom;
- Transformer substation; and
- Instrumentation and Control consisting of hardware and software for remote plant monitoring and operation of the facility.



Associated infrastructure includes:

- Mounting structures for the solar panels;
- Cabling between the structures, to be lain underground where practical;
- A new 132 kV overhead powerline (servitude spanning 15.5 m on both sides with towers that will be 35 m high) which will connect the facility to the National Grid via Eskom's existing Garona Substation;
- Battery Energy Storage System (BESS);
- Internal access roads (4 6 m wide roads will be constructed but existing roads will be used as far as
  possible) and fencing (approximately 3 m in height); and
- Shared infrastructure consisting of buildings, including a workshop area for maintenance, storage (i.e. fuel tanks, etc.), laydown area, parking, warehouse, and offices (previously approved).

Table 8 summarises the main technical details for a PV plant and associated infrastructure.

Facility Component	Description/ Dimensions
Height of PV panels	4.5 m
Area of PV Array	150 ha
Area occupied by inverter/ transformer stations/ substations	150 m x 150 m
Capacity of on-site substation	11 kV/132 kV on site substation
Area occupied by both permanent and construction laydown areas	5 ha
Area occupied by buildings	Approximately 5 ha (temporary facilities used during the construction and operational phase will be less than as PV does not require a lot of operational staff)
Length of internal roads	To be finalised during detailed design of facility
Width of internal roads	4 m
Proximity to grid connection	Approximately 5 km
Height of fencing	3 m
Type of fencing	Security Fencing
Overhead powerline length	Varies in length
Overhead powerline servitude	15.5 m on each side
Overhead powerline tower height	35 m
BESS (either lead-acid or lithium-ion)	Battery power at point of connection: 150 MW Area required: 400 m x 400 m Quantity of hazardous substance: 4500 m <sup>3</sup>
Construction/ labour camp	Construction camp to be constructed for up to 200 people

### Table 8: Technical details of the proposed PV plant/ s



### 2.4 **Project Motivation**

South Africa experiences some of the highest levels of solar radiation in the world. The average daily solar radiation in South Africa varies between 4.5 and 6.5 kWh/m<sup>2</sup> (16 and 23 MJ/m<sup>2</sup>), compared to about 3.6 kWh/m<sup>2</sup> for parts of the United States and about 2.5 kWh/m<sup>2</sup> for Europe and the United Kingdom. Figure 2 below shows the annual solar radiation (direct and diffuse) for South Africa, which reveals considerable solar resource potential for solar water heating applications, solar photovoltaic and solar thermal power generation. The Northern Cape Province is one of the best places in South Africa to harness solar radiation.



Figure 2: Annual incoming short-wave radiation for South Africa<sup>5</sup>

# 2.5 Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2019)

The IRP is an electricity infrastructure development plan based on least-cost electricity supply and demand balance, considering security of supply and the environment (minimize negative emissions and water usage). The promulgated IRP 2010–2030 identified the preferred generation technology required to meet expected demand growth up to 2030. It incorporated government objectives such as affordable electricity, reduced greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, reduced water consumption, diversified electricity generation sources, localisation and regional development.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> www.solargis.info



Besides capacity additions, several assumptions have changed since the promulgation of IRP 2010–2030. Key assumptions that changed include the electricity demand projection, Eskom's existing plant performance, as well as new technology costs. These changes necessitated the review and update of the IRP which resulted in the draft IRP 2018 and the promulgation of the IRP 2019.

The IRP recognises that whilst South Africa relies heavily on coal to meet its energy needs, the country is well endowed with renewable energy resources that offer sustainable alternatives to fossil fuels and therefore the country continues to pursue a diversified energy mix that reduces reliance on a single or a few primary energy sources. The extent of decommissioning of the existing coal fleet due to end of design life, could provide space for a completely different energy mix relative to the current mix. Solar PV, wind and CSP with storage present an opportunity to diversify the electricity mix, to produce distributed generation and to provide off-grid electricity. Renewable technologies also present huge potential for the creation of new industries, job creation and localisation across the value chain<sup>6</sup>.

### 2.5.1 Need & Desirability

### Table 9: Project need, desirability and benefits

(i) Is the activity permitted in terms of the property's existing land use rights?	YES		Please explain
ACWA Power Solafrica Bokpoort CSP Power Plant (Pty) Ltd is the landowner of	of the Fari	m Bokp	oort 390 RE and
in 11 January 2017 obtained approval for the rezoning of farm for Agriculture	Zone 1 to	o a Spe	cial Zone (Solar
Energy Facility). The activity is therefore permitted in terms of the property's ex	isting lan	d use ri	ghts.
(ii) Will the activity be in line with the following?			
(a) Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)	YES		Please explain
<ul> <li>The proposed activity is in line with the Northern Cape PSDF (2012) Energy Poenergy sources (e.g. wind, solar thermal, biomass, and domestic hydroelectr 25% of the province's energy generation capacity by 2020" and the PSDF Objet the development of renewable energy supply schemes. Large-scale renewas strategically important for increasing the diversity of domestic energy supplies a minimizing detrimental environmental impacts".</li> <li>Recognising the suitability of the province to optimise the use of solar powers Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) has set the following energy objective to reinforce the development of renewable energy supply schemes;</li> <li>to reinforce the existing transmission network and to ensure a reliable Cape;</li> <li>to develop and institute innovative new energy technologies to improve a affordable energy services with the objective to realise sustainable eco and</li> <li>to develop and institute energy supply schemes with the aim to contribute set by IRP 2010 – 2030.</li> </ul>	licy, which icity gene ectives which ble energind avoidi er, the No es for the electricity ccess to r nomic gro- to the act	h states eration) nich incl gy supp ng ener provinc v supply reliable, owth ar hieveme	that "renewable are to comprise ude "to promote ly schemes are gy imports while Cape Provincial e: in the Northern sustainable and d development; ent of the targets
(b) Urban edge / Edge of Built environment for the area		NO	Please explain
The project is located outside of the urban edge. The proposed development s	site is in a	a remote	e, rural area and
so it will neither contribute to, nor compromise urban growth.			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Department of Energy. 2019. Integrated Resources Plan.


#### (c) Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Spatial Development Framework (SDF) of the Local Municipality (e.g. would the approval of this application compromise the integrity of the existing approved and credible municipal IDP and SDF?).

NO **Please explain** 

According to the !Kheis Local Municipality IDP 2017-2022: "The Municipality is in the middle of the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Committee (PICC), Strategic Infrastructure Program (SIP) and is therefore part of the Special Economic Development Zone of the Solar Corridor. !Kheis Municipal area could benefit from a number of programs that are not available to other Municipalities, and must be incorporated in the approach in the IDP.

Solar energy is a natural resource like water, mining, iron and copper. A lot of macro solar projects is happening around the Municipality. Micro solar opportunities can assist sustainability of the Municipality by attracting new businesses and in the provision of basic services to residents. The Municipal area has a high solar radiation which can open enormous potential of green technology and innovation such as powering solar vehicles to render basic services. This resource can be a major advantage to assist the poor rural communities in the creation of jobs and providing electricity to under privilege families and business opportunities."

Therefore, this project is in line for the vision for the Municipality and will assist the Municipality in developing solar projects in the future.

(d) Approved Structure Plan of the Municipality		NO	Please explain
As stated above a key opportunity for the Municipality is to develop green technologies due to the unique position that the municipality is located in, therefore this project will assist the municipality in developing this vision.			unique position this vision.
(e) An Environmental Management Framework (EMF) adopted by the Department (e.g. Would the approval of this application compromise the integrity of the existing environmental management priorities for the area and if so, can it be justified in terms of sustainability considerations?)		NO	Please explain
The ZF Mgcawu District Municipality (formerly known as the Siyanda District) EMF within the !Kheis Municipality IDP (2014 - 2015) states that due to the climate of the area there is huge potential to utilise solar energy more widely, especially in the remote areas of the district. The proposed activity is a solar plant which is a sustainable and renewable operation that provides an additional economic resource to the area.			
principles of the National Environmental Management Act which includes sustai	nability.		
(f) Any other Plans (e.g. Guide Plan)		NO	Please explain
The IRP 2019 stated that the "Solar PV, wind and CSP with storage present	t an opp	ortunity	to diversify the

electricity mix, to produce distributed generation and to provide off-grid electricity. Renewable technologies also present huge potential for the creation of new industries, job creation and localisation across the value chain."

16





(iii) Is the land use (associated with the activity being applied for) considered within the timeframe intended by the existing approved SDF agreed to by the relevant environmental authority (i.e. is the proposed development in line with the projects and programmes identified as priorities within the credible IDP)?
The project poses no threat to the land uses, the location of the project is in a strategically important area known
as renewable energy development zones (REDZ). REDZ are gazetted geographical areas:
• In which clusters (several projects) of wind and PV solar development will have the lowest negative impact
on the environment while yielding the highest possible social and economic benefit to the country;
<ul> <li>That are widely agreed to have strategic importance for wind and PV solar development;</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Where the environmental and other authorisation processes have been aligned and streamlined based on sequences have been aligned and streamlined based on</li> </ul>
scoping level pre-assessment and clear development requirements;
• where pro-active and socialised investment can be made to provide time efficient infrastructure access
The study area falls within the REDZ 7 which is earmarked for large scale solar energy facilities and is within the Northern Corridor Strategic Transmission Corridor.
As stated above, it is one of the initiatives of the Municipality to use this opportunity for the improvement of the community by ensuing that these solar plants will directly benefit the Municipality through the creation of jobs as well as creating self-sufficient cities.
(iv) Does the community / area need the activity and the associated land
use concerned (is it a societal priority)? (This refers to the strategic yes as well as local level (e.g. development is a national priority, but within a specific local context it could be inappropriate.)
The recent power cuts or load shedding by Eskom have emphasised the need for additional power generation
capacity in South Africa. There is a focus on moving towards increased generation from renewable energy
sources. The Department of Energy's Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP)
Programme is designed to stimulate more independent power producers to meet the country's ever-growing
electricity demand. The IRP 2019 being implemented by the Department of Energy, highlights the electricity
demand lorecasts and Government's plan to meet this demand through a variety of approaches and
technologies, one of which is to implement more renewable energy projects.
Due to South Africa's electricity generation and supply system being overloaded, the demand for an increased
and stable electricity supply is a priority not only in the Northern Cape, but in all the other South African provinces.
Solar energy plants are important for reducing the country's overall environmental footprint from power
generation and for directing a pathway towards sustainability. Thus, the proposed project addresses a national/
strategic priority.
(v) Are the necessary services with adequate capacity currently
available (at the time of application), or must additional capacity be YES Please explain
created to cater for the development?
I nere are no services at the site and none will be required from the municipality. The construction of a new water
supply pipeline, access roads, a powerine non the PV installation to Eskon's Garona substation and installation
by a Contractor
(vi) is this development provided for in the infrastructure planning of the
municipality, and if not what will the implication be on the
infrastructure planning of the municipality (priority and placement of
services and opportunity costs)?
The infrastructure required for the proposed development is to be provided and maintained by both the Developer
and the end user which in this case is Eskom, and it will not conflict with municipal infrastructure planning or
priorities. In addition, the proposed development is to be constructed on overgrazed agricultural land outside of
an urban area, with little or no existing or planned infrastructure.



(vii)Is this project part of a national programme to address an issue of national concern or importance?	YES		Please explain
The project aims at meeting the National Development Plan objectives. The National Development Plan states the following as a priority objective: <i>Procuring at least 20 000 MW of renewable electricity by 2030, importing electricity from the region, decommissioning 11 000 MW of ageing coal-fired power stations and stepping up investments in energy-efficiency.</i>			
(viii) Do location factors favour this land use (associated with the activity applied for) at this place? (This relates to the contextualisation of the proposed land use on this site within its broader context.)	YES		Please explain
The Northern Cape has been recognised as having the highest solar resources suited to solar power generation. Further this is in keeping with the Bokpoort I to the proposed site. The proposed site is well located in terms of proximity to E access (Transnet Service Road) and access to water (Orange River).	e in the co plant rece skom's G	entry a ently co arona S	nd so is ideally Instructed close Substation, road
(ix) Is the development the best practicable environmental option for this land/site?	YES		Please explain
The site is within one of South Africa's eight REDZs i.e. <i>REDZ 7 Upington</i> , ap facilities and has therefore been identified as one of the most suitable areas in t development, in terms of several environmental impacts, economic and infrastrue development is therefore a very suitable land use option for the site. The prope for renewable power generation. The current development (Bokpoort I) comprise generating 50 MW of electricity. The property is well located in terms of connect water availability.	plicable to he country ctural facto rty is alrea es a CSP p ction to po	o Large / for rer ors. Rer ady part oarabol	scale solar PV newable energy newable energy tly development ic trough facility trastructure and
(x) Will the benefits of the proposed land use/development outweigh the negative impacts of it?	YES		Please explain
The proposed activity will supply renewable energy to Eskom and will conse electricity available to users. The site is well positioned for production of renewa a key grid substation and Eskom transmission lines together with access to w already partly developed for renewable power production. These are positive fa renewable energy production at the site.	equently ir able energ vater (Ora actors in n	ncrease ly giver nge Riv notivati	the amount of its proximity to ver). The site is on of extending
Potential negative impacts are anticipated however these can be mitigated. (xi) Will the proposed land use/development set a precedent for similar		NO	Dia sa sur la in
activities in the area (local municipality)?	of ropowe	NU	Please explain
at the site will be in line with the REDZ for large scale solar PV facilities.	OFTENEWA		
(xii)Will any person's rights be negatively affected by the proposed activity/ies?		NO	Please explain
The public participation process will allow I&AP's an opportunity to raise any cor	ncerns with	n the pr	oposed project.
(xiii) Will the proposed activity/ies compromise the "urban edge" as defined by the local municipality?		NO	Please explain
It is not foreseen that the proposed project and associated activities will comp project components fall outside the urban edge.	promise th	e "urba	an edge" as the
The proposed development site is located a short distance outside the rural town of Groblershoop and approximately 110 km by road from Upington. Infrastructure within these towns is under pressure from a variety of solar development projects which are currently under construction in the area. The introduction of a large construction workforce, as is typical of this type of development, will place further strain on the municipal infrastructure, but the relatively small workforce associated with the operation of the proposed PV plants is unlikely to require an expansion of the urban edge of any town.			

(xiv) Will the proposed activity/ies contribute to any of the 17 Strategic



**Integrated Projects (SIPS)?** 

The proposed development is in line with Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) in that it relates to economic infrastructure across all nine provinces and include catalytic projects that can fast-track de and growth but the process of being a SIP project has not been initiated. SIP 9: Electricity generat supporting socio- economic development (Accelerate the construction of new electricity generation accordance with the IRP to meet the needs of the economy and address historical imbalances).	social and evelopment ion aims at capacity in
(xv)What will the benefits be to society in general and to the local communities? Plea	se explain
The access to adequate electricity is a basic human right, which will also ensure the growth and deve the area is maintained as the project area is an important economic area within the municipality.	elopment of
The project is also in line with Sustainable Development Goal 7 (SDG 7) which stipulates Affordable Energy for all. Investing in solar, wind and thermal power, improving energy productivity, and ensur for all is vital if we are to achieve SDG 7 by 2030. Expanding infrastructure and upgrading technology clean and more efficient energy in all countries will encourage growth and help the environment.	and Clean ring energy y to provide
(xvi) Any other need and desirability considerations related to the proposed activity? Plea	se explain
Society: The operations will contribute electricity to the National Grid, thereby improving Eskom's ability to growing demands of the country. Additional power on the National Grid will in turn mean a lesser li power outages and an increased amount of power for the Nation's industrial sector to operate more which is of critical importance to the national economy. The PV plants also fits into the country's national goals to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and climate change, which on an international and global scale is aligned with the International Conve	o meet the kelihood of efficiently, impacts on entions and
Agreements (Section 3.2). <b>Communities:</b> The project will have a positive socio-economic impact with an increase in job opportunities and indirect spin offs. Among those employed for the project, skills will be developed through training thus brin empowerment for both permanent and temporary employees. The jobs generated would benefit hou uplifting their socio-economic standards through an increase in income. Secondary jobs a sustainability will also be created in terms of repair and supply of the solar panels.	ct economic iging about iseholds by nd income
The circulation of additional money within the micro-economy will also benefit those who are not direct with the project. As people will receive an increased income, they will have more money to spend or for both themselves and their families, thus uplifting the local and national economy via the energy lobs created from this initiative.	tly affiliated n amenities saved and

(xvii) How does the project fit into the National Development Plan for 2030?	Please explain
The National Development Plan for 2030 seeks to promote economic growth and development	nent through the
provision of quality energy services that are competitively priced, reliable and efficient. The Nation	nal Development
Plan also seeks to promote social equity through the expansion of access to energy services.	

The National Development Plan states the following as a priority objective: *Procuring at least 20 000 MW of renewable electricity by 2030, importing electricity from the region, decommissioning 11 000MW of ageing coal-fired power stations and stepping up investments in energy-efficiency.* 

This project provides an opportunity to meet these goals.

(xviii) Please describe how the general objectives of Integrated Environmental Management as set out in section 23 of NEMA have been taken into account.

The impacts associated with the proposed project will be identified, predicted and evaluated to minimise negative impacts, maximise benefits and promote compliance with the principles of environmental management set out in Section 2 of NEMA (Section D). Mitigation and management measures to minimize negative impacts and maximize benefits from the proposed project have been included in the EMPrs attached as *Appendix D* and *Appendix E* to this Report.

Please explain

NO



# (xix) Please describe how the principles of environmental management as set out in section 2 of NEMA have been taken into account.

The proposed project will be sustainable in terms of the following:

- Social: Local communities will benefit from the project in terms of receiving adequate electrical supply that serve to meet basic human needs. The local community and society in general will also benefit from the project in terms of direct and indirect job creation.
- Economic: Provision of adequate electrical supply is a major contributor to the economic development. Society in general will benefit from the project in terms of indirect job creation as it will contribute to improving service delivery.
- Environmentally: the proposed project will avoid as far as practically possible any environmentally and socially sensitive areas such as human settlements and where this is not possible, mitigation measures have been proposed to minimise the impact.
- EMPrs (*Appendix D and <u>Appendix E</u>*) have been compiled that provides the actions for the management
  of identified environmental impacts emanating from the project and a detailed outline of the implementation
  programme to minimise and /or eliminate the anticipated negative environmental impacts.

### 2.5.2 Socio-economic Value

The socio-economic details for the project are provided in Table 10.

#### Table 10: Socio-economic details

Description	Details
What is the expected capital value of the activity on completion?	R 1.2 billion
What is the expected yearly income that will be generated by or as a result of the activity?	R 180 million
Will the activity contribute to service infrastructure?	Yes
Is the activity a public amenity?	No
How many new employment opportunities will be created in the construction phase of the activity?	100 to 250 construction jobs and 20 to 40 permanent operations and maintenance positions during its lifespan
What is the expected value of the employment opportunities during the construction phase?	R 350 million
What percentage of this will accrue to previously disadvantaged individuals?	This will be in-line with the economic obligations under the implementation agreement which will be between IPP and the DMRE
How many permanent new employment opportunities will be created during the operational phase of the activity?	20 - 40 jobs
What is the expected current value of the employment opportunities during the first 10 years?	R 20 million/ annum
What percentage of this will accrue to previously disadvantaged individuals?	This will be in-line with the economic obligations under the implementation agreement which will be between IPP and the DMRE



# **3 ENVIRONMENTAL LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT**

In order to protect the environment and ensure that the development is undertaken in an environmentally responsible manner, there are a number of significant environmental legislation (Table 11) that need to be considered during this study.

This section outlines the legislation that is applicable to the proposed project and has been considered in the preparation of this report.

Table	11:	Kev	legislation	considered
TUDIC		I C J	regisiation	oonsider ed

Acts	Objectives, important aspects, associated notices and regulations		
	<b>Objectives:</b> To provide for co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment, institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state.		
	<ul> <li>Relevant Notices and Regulations:</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (GNR 326 in GG 40772 as amended on 04 April 2017)</li> <li>Listing Notice 1 (GNR 327) as amended in 2017</li> <li>Listing Notice 2 (GNR 325) as amended in 2017</li> <li>Listing Notice 3 (GNR 324) as amended in 2017</li> </ul>		
National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)(as amended)	<ul> <li>Relevance to the proposed project:</li> <li>Development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.</li> <li>Environmental management must be integrated, acknowledging that all elements of the environment are linked and interrelated; the social, economic and environmental impacts of activities including disadvantages and benefits, must be considered, assessed and evaluated and decisions must be appropriate in the light of such consideration.</li> <li>'Polluter Pays' principle.</li> <li>Any activity that is proposed and which is listed in the NEMA EIA Regulations, requires environmental authorisation.</li> <li>Listed Activity/ ies &amp; Applicability:</li> <li>Activity 11 - The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kV.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Applicability: Construction of the overhead 132 kV powerline that will connect each of the PV plants to the National Grid via Eskom's existing Garona Substation.</li> <li>Activity 28 - Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture on or after 01 April 1998 and where such development (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 ha. Applicability: The development of the solar facility will occur on 1500 ha of agricultural land. The project site is located outside an urban area.</li> </ul>		



Acts	Objectives, important aspects, associated notices and regulations			
	<ul> <li>Listing Notice 2</li> <li>Activity 1 - The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 MW or more. Applicability: The electricity generation capacity of each of the PV plants will be 200 MW.</li> <li>Activity 4 - The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of more than 500 m<sup>3</sup>. Applicability: Each PV plant will have its own BESS, which stores approximately 4500 m<sup>3</sup> of dangerous substance.</li> <li>Activity 15 - The clearance of an area of 20 ha or more of indigenous vegetation. Applicability - The construction of the proposed PV plant will require the clearance of 150 ha of indigenous vegetation per plant.</li> </ul>			
National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (as amended)	<ul> <li>Objectives: The National Water Act (NWA) is a legal framework for the effective and sustainable management of water resources in South Africa. Central to the NWA is recognition that water is a scarce resource in the country which belongs to all the people of South Africa and needs to be managed in a sustainable manner to benefit all members of society. The NWA places a strong emphasis on the protection of water resources in South Africa, especially against its exploitation, and the insurance that there is water for social and economic development in the country for present and future generations. </li> <li>Relevance to the proposed project: <ul> <li>Sustainable protection, use, development and conservation of water resources – including aquatic ecosystems.</li> <li>Defines 11 water uses and provides licencing procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Notices and Regulations: <ul> <li>General Authorisation in terms of Section 39 of the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998, Water Uses Section 21 (a) and (b) (GN in GG 40243 of 02 September 2016).</li> <li>General Authorisation in terms of Section 39 of the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998, Water Uses Section 21 (c) and (i) (GN in GG 40229 of 26 August 2016).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			



# 3.1 Other Relevant Acts, Guidelines, Department Policies and Environmental Management Instruments

#### Table 12: Other relevant acts, guidelines, policies and environmental management instruments

Acts/Guideline/Policies/Environmental Management Instruments	Considerations
The Constitution (No. 108 of 1996)	Chapter 2 – Bill of Right Section 24 – Environmental Rights
<ul> <li>National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004) and Regulations: <ul> <li>Threatened or protected species (GN 388)</li> <li>Lists of species that are threatened or protected (GN 389)</li> <li>Alien and invasive species regulations (GNR 506)</li> <li>Publication of exempted alien species (GNR 509)</li> <li>Publication of National list of invasive species (GNR 507)</li> <li>Publication of prohibited alien species (GNR 508)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Provide for the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection and the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources.
World Heritage Convention Act (Act No. 49 of 1999)	South Africa is home to eight of the world's official heritage sites, as determined by UNESCO's World Heritage Committee. The Cape Floral Region has been recognised as one of the most special places for plants in the world in terms of diversity, density and number of endemic species.
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) as amended	<ul> <li>Section 17 - Every attempt must be made to reduce, recycle or reuse all waste before it is disposed.</li> <li>Section 25 - All waste (general and hazardous) generated during construction may only be disposed of at appropriately licenced waste disposal sites.</li> <li>All waste management activities (e.g. recycling, treatment) meeting the relevant thresholds should be authorised under the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) [NEM:WA] (as amended) and Government Notice (GN) 921 of 29 November 2013 (as amended in 2015 and 2017). No person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity listed GN 921 (as amended) unless a licence is issued in respect of that activity.</li> </ul>
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No 39 of 2004)	Section 32 - Control of dust. Section 34 - Control of noise. Section 35 - Control of offensive odours.
National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)	Section 34 - No person may alter or demolish any structure or part of a structure which is older than 60 years without a permit issued by the relevant provincial heritage resources authority.



Acts/Guideline/Policies/Environmental Management Instruments	Considerations		
	Section 35 - No person may, without a permit issued by the responsible heritage resources authority destroy, damage, excavate, alter, deface or otherwise disturb any archaeological or palaeontological site.		
	Section 36 - No person may, without a permit issued by the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) or a provincial heritage resources authority destroy, damage, alter, exhume, remove from its original position or otherwise disturb any grave or burial ground older than 60 years which is situated outside a formal cemetery administered by a local authority. "Grave" is widely defined in the Act to include the contents, headstone or other marker of such a place, and any other structure on or associated with such place. Section 38 - The construction of a bridge or similar structure exceeding 50 m in length.		
Electricity Regulation Act No. 4 of 2006 as amended by the Electricity Regulation Amendment Act No. 28 of 2007	These regulations regulate the use and generation of electricity.		
Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)	Section 8 - General duties of employers to their employees. Section 9 - General duties of employers and self-employed persons to persons other than their employees.		
Construction Regulations (2014)	Contractors must comply with the Construction Regulations which lay out the framework for construction related activities.		
Other:         Hazardous Substance Act (Act No. 15 of 1973) and Regulations         Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)         Civil Aviation Act (Act No. 13 of 2009) and Civil Aviation Regulations (CAR) of 1997         Electricity Act (Act No. 41 of 1987)         Civil Aviation Authority Act (Act No. 40 of 1998)         White Paper on Renewable Energy (2003)         Integrated Resource Plan for South Africa (2019)         Environmental Impact Assessment Guidelines for Renewable Energy Projects, GNR 989 of 2015 in terms of NEMA (Act No. 107 of 1998)         Land Use Planning Ordinance (Ordinance 15 of 1985)         National Road Traffic Act (Act No. 93 of 1996)         Procedure to be followed in Applying for Environmental Authorisation for Large Scale Wind and Solar Photovoltaic         Energy Development Activities in terms of Section 24(2)a of NEMA, 1998 when occurring in Geographical Areas of         Strategic Importance (GG No. 114, 16 February 2018)         ZF Mgcawu District Municipality Integrated Development Plan 2017-2022			
Northern Cape PSDF (2012) Energy Policy !Kheis Local Municipality By-laws			



# 3.2 International Conventions and Agreements

Relevant environmental and social international conventions and agreements to which South Africa is a party that is applicable to this project are presented in Table 13.

Convention	Summary of objectives or relevant conditions	South African Status
Convention on Biological Diversity (29 December 1993)	Develop strategies, plans or programs for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or adapt for this purpose existing strategies, plans or programs which shall reflect, inter alia, the measures set out in this Convention.	Party to
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change - Kyoto Protocol (23 February 2005)	To further reduce greenhouse gas emissions by enhancing the national programs of developed countries aimed at this goal and by establishing percentage reduction targets for the developed countries and through the clean development mechanism (CDM) (where developed countries can invest in developing country clean technology to offset emissions).	Party to
Montreal Protocol on Substances That Deplete the Ozone Layer (1 January 1989)	Calculated levels of consumption and production of CFCs must not exceed the stipulated thresholds.	Party to
United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (26 December 1996)	To combat desertification and mitigate the effects of drought through national action programs.	Party to
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (21 March 1994)	Protection of the climate system: Operations must protect the climate system by controlling greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol, which cause climate change through anthropogenic interference with the climate system.	Party to
Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) (17 May 2004)	This convention seeks to ban the production and use of persistent organic chemicals but allow the use of some of these banned substances, such as DDT, for vector control.	Party to
The Fourth ACP-EEC Convention 15 December 1989 (Lome)	Control of hazardous and radioactive waste: the operation must be aware that international law emphasizes strict control of hazardous waste and compliance with domestic legislation in this regard. It also seeks to prohibit imports and exports of such substances.	Party to
Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage 1972 (Paris)	Ensuring the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and transmission to future generations of the cultural and natural heritage	Ratification
Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent	Promote shared responsibility and cooperative efforts among Parties in the international trade of certain hazardous chemicals	Party to

#### Table 13: Relevant international conventions to which South Africa is a party<sup>7 8</sup>

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Sources: United States Central Intelligence Agency World Fact book (<u>www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/index.html</u>)
 <sup>8</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/880.



Convention	Summary of objectives or relevant conditions	South African Status
Procedure for Certain Hazardous Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade (24 February 2004)	in order to protect human health and the environment from potential harm	
Paris Agreement adopted on 12 December 2015 at the 21st session of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC CoP21)	The Agreement is a comprehensive framework which will guide international efforts to limit greenhouse gas emissions and to meet all the associated challenges posed by climate change. The main objective of the Agreement is to limit the global temperature increase to well below 2 degrees Celsius, while pursuing efforts to limit the increase to 1.5 degrees.	Ratified

# 3.3 International Standards

### 3.3.1 International Finance Corporation Performance Standards

ACWA Power is committed to complying with the IFC Performance Standards (PS) on social and environmental sustainability. These were developed by the IFC and were last updated on 1<sup>st</sup> January 2012.

The PS comprise of eight performance standards as described in Table 14.

Table 14: IFC Performance Standards	

Objective	Applicability
	This Basic Assessment Study supported by comprehensive specialist assessments ( <i>Appendix B1 – B13</i> ) has identified environmental and social risks and impact of the project and provided mitigation measures to enhance positive impacts and minimise negative impacts.
<b>PS 1: Assessment and Management of</b> <b>Environmental and Social Risks and Impacts</b> Guidance note on the categorisation of projects during project screening, requirements for institutional capacity and requirements for public	The impact assessment is consistent with Good International Industry Practices (GIIP) and takes into account the nature, extent, duration, intensity, probability and significance of the identified impacts both before and after mitigation measures ( <i>Chapter 7</i> ). Cumulative impacts that result from the incremental impacts on areas or resources directly impacted by the project have also been identified and noted in the study ( <i>Chapter 7</i> ).
consultation and disclosure.	The EMPrs ( <i>Appendix D and Appendix E</i> ) provides the actions for the management of identified environmental impacts and a detailed outline of the implementation programme. The EMPrs provides strategies to be used to address the roles and responsibilities of environmental management personnel on site, and a framework for environmental compliance and monitoring.
	Extensive engagement has taken place with project affected people for the previously authorised 2 PV plants and CSP plant



Objective	Applicability			
	and will continue for the development of the PV plants ( <i>Chapter 6</i> ).			
<b>PS 2: Labour and Working Conditions</b> Recognises that the pursuit of economic growth through employment creation and income generation should be accompanied by protection of the fundamental rights of workers, including health and safety. Failure to establish and foster a sound worker-management relationship can undermine worker commitment and retention and can jeopardise a project.	<ul> <li>The project will provide employment opportunities for 100 – 250 people during the construction phase and 20 – 40 people during the operations phase.</li> <li>Prior to development, human resource policies and procedures, working conditions and terms of employment, equal opportunity, retrenchment policy and a formal grievance mechanism must be established to promote the fair treatment, non-discrimination and equal opportunity of workers in line with national employment and labour laws.</li> <li>Further to this, the Developer also has an obligation to provide a safe and healthy work environment for its employees in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993).</li> </ul>			
<b>PS 3: Resource Efficiency and Pollution</b> <b>Prevention</b> Recognises that increased economic activity and urbanisation often generate increased levels of pollution to air, water, and land, and consume finite resources in a manner that may threaten people and the environment at the local, regional, and global levels. More efficient and effective resource use and pollution prevention and greenhouse gas emission avoidance and mitigation technologies enhance the efficiency and sustainability of the project.	South Africa's reliance on fossil fuels as a primary energy source is well known and coal combustion is the main contributor to carbon dioxide emissions, a greenhouse gas that has been linked to climate change. The proposed renewable energy project utilising PV technology offers a sustainable alternative to fossil fuels and in line with the South Africa's IRP (2019) which ensures that a more diversified energy mix is sought that reduces reliance on a single or a few primary energy sources. The change from CSP technology to PV technology further decreases the demand for water consumption from 0.3 million cubic metres per annum (Mm <sup>3</sup> / a) to 0.22 Mm <sup>3</sup> / a. Pollution prevention measures contained in this report and EMPrs ( <i>Appendix D and <u>Appendix E</u></i> ) are in line with GIIP and contain comprehensive management outcomes and impact management actions for waste generation during the different project phases as well as the storage and use of hazardous substances that may have a potential to have a detrimental impact on the environment.			
<b>PS 4: Community Health, Safety and Security</b> Recognises that project activities, equipment, and infrastructure can increase community exposure to risks and impacts. This Performance Standard addresses the Promotor' responsibility to avoid or minimise the risks and impacts to community health, safety, and security.	The proposed project will be designed, constructed, operated and decommissioned in accordance with GIIP. Mitigation measures and controls are provided in the EMPrs ( <i>Appendix D</i> <i>and <u>Appendix E</u></i> ) for spills, incidents and pollution control as well as for containment losses of hazardous substances particularly the BESS. An Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan must be compiled by the Developer for the project prior to implementation. Traffic and dust impacts have been assessed as being moderate prior to the implementation of mitigation measures and have to be carefully managed as these impacts have been documented during the stakeholder engagement process as being major safety and nuisance factors.			



Objective	Applicability			
	An adequate resolution needs to be obtained regarding the upgrading (re-gravelling, surfacing etc.) of existing roads and intersections in the study area separate to this environmental assessment process.			
<b>PS 5: Land Acquisition and Involuntary</b> <b>Resettlement</b> Recognises that project-related land acquisition and restrictions on land use can have adverse impacts on communities and persons that use this land. Involuntary resettlement refers both to physical displacement (relocation or loss of shelter) and to economic displacement (loss of assets or access to assets that leads to loss of income sources or other means of livelihood) as a result of project-related land acquisition and/or restrictions on land use, while temporary or permanent.	No physical or economic displacement and resettlement of people will take place. In terms of land acquisition, the study area is owned by ACWA Power SolAfrica Bokpoort CSP Power Plant (Pty) Ltd (RF).			
<b>PS 6: Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable</b> <b>Management of Living Natural Resources</b> Recognises that protecting and conserving biodiversity, maintaining ecosystem services, and sustainably managing living natural resources are fundamental to sustainable development.	The project will not impact any proclaimed protected biodiversity area. As assessment of the critical habitats ( <i>Appendix B5</i> ) have shown that apart from the rocky outcrop to the north of the study area associated with the Koranna-Langeberg Mountain Bushveld Vegetation type which is classified as a Natural Habitat, the calcareous low shrub plains, open shrub duneveld and transformed areas are classified as Modified Habitats. A 250 m buffer has been applied to the rocky outcrop and no development is allowed to encroach this area. The Biodiversity Assessment ( <i>Appendix B5</i> ) was compiled with impacts managed in line with the mitigation hierarchy. No impacts were identified that could not be mitigated to an acceptable level. Mitigation measures associated with the protection of fauna and flora and management of alien invasive species have been included in the EMPrs ( <i>Appendix D and Appendix E</i> ).			
<b>PS 7: Indigenous Peoples</b> Recognises that Indigenous Peoples, as social groups with identities that are distinct from mainstream groups in national societies, are often among the most marginalised and vulnerable segments of the population. In many cases, their economic, social, and legal status limits their capacity to defend their rights to, and interests in, lands and natural and cultural resources, and may restrict their ability to participate in and benefit from development.	The Socio-economic study <sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> confirmed that there is no evidence of the presence of any indigenous people residing or utilising the project area and immediate surrounds.			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Smith, T; de Waal, D. 2016. Socio-economic Impact Assessment for the proposed 75 MW Photovoltaic (PV1) Solar Facility (Bokpoort II Solar Development). Report No 1400951-302448-18.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Smith, T; de Waal, D. 2016. Socio-economic Impact Assessment for the proposed 75 MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Facility (Bokpoort II Solar Development). Report No 1400951-303533-1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Smith, T; de Waal, D. 2016. Socio-economic Impact Assessment for the proposed 150 MW CSP Tower Facility (Bokpoort II Solar Development) on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Report No 1400951-299899-7.



Objective	Applicability			
PS 8: Cultural Heritage Recognises the importance of cultural heritage for current and future generations. Consistent with the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, this Performance Standard aims to ensure that protect cultural heritage in the course of their project activities.	A comprehensive Heritage Impact Assessment ( <i>Appendix B9</i> ) and Desktop Palaeontology Impact Assessment (PIA) together with Chance Find Protocol ( <i>Appendix B10</i> ) were conducted for the project. No sites, features or objects of cultural significance are known to exist in the development area, there would be no impact as a result of the proposed development. Should archaeological sites or graves be exposed in other areas during construction work, measures and controls have been stipulated in this report and EMPrs ( <i>Appendix D and <u>Appendix E</u></i> ) for the management of the site/ graves. No significant fossil heritage resources have been recorded within the study area. The area is inferred to be of low sensitivity in terms of palaeontological heritage and no sensitive or no-go areas have been identified within it during the desktop PIA. In the case of any significant chance fossil finds during construction (e.g. vertebrate teeth, bones, burrows, petrified wood, shells), these must be safeguarded - preferably in situ -			
	and reported as soon as possible to the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).			

## 3.4 Equator Principles

The Equator Principles (EPs) is a risk management framework, adopted by financial institutions, for determining, assessing and managing environmental and social risk in projects and is primarily intended to provide a minimum standard for due diligence and monitoring to support responsible risk decision-making.

Project finance is often used to fund the development and construction of major infrastructure and industrial projects.

The EPs are adopted by financial institutions and are applied where total project capital costs exceed US\$10 million. The EPs are primarily intended to provide a minimum standard for due diligence to support responsible risk decision-making. The EPs are based on the IFC PS 2012 and on the World Bank Group Environmental, Health and Safety Guidelines (EHS Guidelines).

The Equator Principles Financial Institutions (EPFIs) have consequently adopted these Principles in order to ensure that the projects they finance are developed in a manner that is socially responsible and reflect sound environmental management practices.

EPFIs will only provide loans to projects that conform to the following principles:

- Principle 1: Review and Categorisation;
- Principle 2: Social and Environmental Assessment;
- Principle 3: Applicable Social and Environmental Standards;
- Principle 4: Action plan and Management;
- Principle 5: Consultation and Disclosure;
- Principle 6: Grievance Mechanism;
- Principle 7: Independent review;
- Principle 8: Covenants;
- Principle 9: Independent Monitoring and Reporting; and



Principle 10: EPFI Reporting.

The proposed project is a Category B project with potential limited adverse environmental or social risks and/ or impacts that are few in number, generally site-specific, largely reversible, and readily addressed through mitigation measures.

#### 3.4.1 The World Bank Group Environmental Health and Safety (EHS) Guidelines

The EHS Guidelines (World Bank Group, 2007) are technical reference documents with general and industry specific examples of Good International Industry Practice (GIIP). Reference to the EHS guidelines is required under IFC PS 3.

The EHS Guidelines contain the performance levels and measures normally acceptable to the IFC and are generally considered to be achievable in new facilities at reasonable cost. When host country regulations differ from the levels and measures presented in the EHS Guidelines, projects are expected to achieve whichever standard is more stringent.

### 3.5 Sustainable Development Goals

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), also known as the Global Goals, were adopted by all United Nations Member States in 2015 as a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet and ensure that all people enjoy peace and prosperity by 2030. South Africa has embraced sustainable development as its development approach and is fully committed to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, its principles, goals, targets and indicators.

The 17 SDGs recognise that action in one area will affect outcomes in others, and that development must balance social, economic and environmental sustainability.



Figure 3: Sustainable Development Goals

SDG 7 requires Affordable and Clean Energy for all. Investing in solar, wind and thermal power, improving energy productivity, and ensuring energy for all is vital if we are to achieve SDG 7 by 2030. Expanding infrastructure and upgrading technology to provide clean and more efficient energy in all countries will encourage growth and help the environment<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/sdg7



SDG 13 advocates taking urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts. The Paris Agreement is universally regarded as a seminal point in the development of the international climate change regime under the UNFCCC. The main objective of the Agreement is to limit the global temperature increase to well below 2 degrees Celsius, while pursuing efforts to limit the increase to 1.5 degrees. The recognition of the 1.5 degree target is of central importance to South Africa as an African and developing country that is highly vulnerable to climate change.



# 4 **PROJECT ALTERNATIVES**

In terms of the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017) feasible alternatives are required to be considered as part of the environmental investigations. In addition, the obligation that alternatives are investigated is also a requirement of Section 24(4) of the NEMA (Act No. 107 of 1998) (as amended).

An alternative in relation to a proposed activity refers to the different means of meeting the general purpose and requirements of the activity which may include alternatives to:

- the property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;
- the type of activity to be undertaken;
- the design or layout of the activity;
- the technology to be used in the activity;
- the operational aspects of the activity; and
- the option of not implementing the activity.

#### 4.1 Site Alternatives

Only one project site, for the construction of the proposed PV plants, has been considered by the Applicant for consideration during the BA study. This decision is based on site selection and sensitivity assessment conducted during previous EIA studies for the Bokpoort I plant as well as the authorised PV (PV 1 and PV 2) and CSP plants.

The Farm Bokpoort 390 RE was selected for the project based on the following considerations included in Table 15.

Criteria	Description
Site Extent	The proposed PV plants will require 150 ha for the construction of the solar panels and associated infrastructure. The proposed site, which is approximately 1500 ha in extent will therefore be sufficient for the construction of the proposed plants including the already authorised PV plants (PV 1 & PV 2).
Site Availability	ACWA Power acquired the project site during the development of the Bokpoort I plant. The site is therefore readily available for development.
Site Access	The project site is most easily accessed from the N8 via the Gariep Road and then via the Transnet Service Road. Alternatively, the site can be accessed from the N14 via the Gariep Road/ Loop16 and Transnet Service Road.
Grid connection	The project site is located in close proximity to the Garona Substation, which is located directly adjacent to the Bokpoort I plant. A new 132 kV overhead powerline from each PV plant will connect the facility to the national grid via the substation.
Site Gradient	The slope of the project site is considered to be acceptable for the development of a PV plant/s. This reduces the need for any extensive earthworks or levelling activities.
Availability of water	The proposed PV facility will require 0.22 Mm <sup>3</sup> / annum of water that will be used during the construction of the facility as well as for human consumption and panel

#### Table 15: Site selection criteria<sup>13</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/880.



Criteria	Description					
	washing during the operational phase. The Orange River is located approximately 20 km from the project site. It is proposed that water will be abstracted and transferred to the facility via an underground pipeline. There is an established water pipeline servitude currently being utilised by the Bokpoort I plant.					
Availability of environmen baseline and sensitiv information	The project site for the proposed project falls within the area previously assessed in the Phase 1 EIA for the Bokpoort I 75 MW CSP project facility. During the EIA process for the already constructed Bokpoort I project, site zoning sensitivity maps were produced which have added value to the process of site selection and considering placement of infrastructure for the current project. The Bokpoort I EIA study's sensitivity zoning map indicates that the project footprint for the project does not contain features on the site footprint itself which would limit disturbance of and development on the site (Figure 5).					

Further to the above site selection process, the site is within one of South Africa's eight renewable energy development zones (REDZ) i.e. *REDZ* 7 *Upington*, applicable to Large scale solar PV facilities (Figure 4), and has therefore been identified as one of the most suitable areas in the country for renewable energy development, in terms of a number of environmental impact, economic and infrastructural factors. Renewable energy development is therefore a very suitable land use option for the site.

In order for South Africa to achieve its renewable energy generation goals, agriculturally-zoned land will need to be used for renewable energy generation. It is far more preferable to incur a cumulative loss of agricultural land in a region such as the one being assessed, which has no cultivation potential, and low grazing capacity, than to lose agricultural land that has a higher potential, and that is much scarcer, to renewable energy development elsewhere in the country.

It is also preferable, from an impact point of view as well as from practical considerations, to rather have a concentrated node of renewable energy development within one area, as is the case around this project, than to spread out the same number of developments over a larger area.



Figure 4: REDZ 7 Upington (project area indicated by yellow area)

Project related





#### Figure 5: Sensitivity map of Farm Bokpoort 390 RE<sup>14</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/880.



# 4.2 Technology Alternatives

ACWA Power submitted applications for Environmental Authorisation to the DEA for three different technologies, by means of six different applications, namely PV solar power technology, CSP Parabolic Trough and CSP Towers. These applications were undertaken by Golder Associates between 2014 – 2016. Subsequent to consultation with the DEA at the time, ACWA Power performed an in-depth analysis of the proposed project which resulted in the optimisation of the project development to include only three applications. ACWA Power applied for the development of PV and CSP Tower technologies by means of three different applications. Two of these applications were for the construction of a 75 MW PV plant (PV1 and PV2) and a third application was for a 150 MW CSP Tower - Figure 6.

The decision to replace the authorised CSP site with PV plants is preferred and the only technology alternative for the current applications.

### 4.3 Layout Alternatives

Previously, two 75 MW PV plants (250 ha each) and one 150 MW CSP plant (900 ha) were approved on the Farm Bokpoort 390 RE. The hectarage of the approved PV plants will now be reduced from 250 ha to 150 ha to accommodate the 8 new PV plants of 150 ha each and to ensure that there is no overlapping of applications. The current site layout is the preferred layout and no other feasible design or layout alternatives, including the layout of the PV panels and powerline, have been identified for assessment during the BA study.

Ancillary infrastructure e.g. water pipeline, main access road, and shared infrastructure including buildings, including a workshop area for maintenance, storage (i.e. fuel tanks, etc.), laydown area, parking, warehouse, and offices have been approved in the previous EIA studies.







#### Figure 6: Previously approved PV 1, PV 2 and CSP plants<sup>15</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/2/880.



# 4.4 No-Go Alternative

The No-Go alternative is the option of not establishing new PV plants at the identified site in the Northern Cape Province. South Africa currently relies almost completely on fossil fuels as a primary energy source with coal providing 75% of the fossil fuel-based energy supply<sup>16</sup>. Coal combustion in South Africa is the main contributor to carbon dioxide emissions, which is the main greenhouse gas that has been linked to climate change.

An emphasis has therefore been placed on securing South Africa's future power supply through the diversification of power generation sources. Furthermore, South Africa would have to invest in a power generation mix, and not solely rely on coal-fired power generation, to honour its commitment made under the Copenhagen Accord and Paris Agreement to mitigate climate change challenges. Under the Accord, the country committed to reduce its carbon dioxide emissions by 34% below the "business as usual" level by 2020. Under the Paris Agreement, the country is committed to limiting the global temperature increase to well below 2 degrees Celsius.

With an increasing demand in energy predicted and growing environmental concerns about fossil fuel-based energy systems, the development of large-scale renewable energy supply schemes such as PV is strategically important for increasing the diversity of domestic energy supplies and avoiding energy imports in the country.

Without the implementation of this project, the use of renewable options for power supply will be compromised in the future. This has potentially significant negative impacts on environmental and social well-being. Therefore, the No-Go option is not considered as a feasible option on this proposed project.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Department of Minerals and Energy. 1999. Digest of South African Energy Statistics, compiled by CJ Cooper.



# 5 DESCRIPTION OF THE BASELINE ENVIRONMENT

The following section describes the biophysical and socio-economic environment that may be affected by the proposed development of 8 PV plants. The baseline studies for the authorised Bokpoort I project, for a concentrated solar thermal power plant project<sup>17</sup>, and more detailed studies<sup>18</sup> focussing on significant environmental aspects of the proposed development were consulted to describe the baseline conditions.

# 5.1 Geology

The geology of the area is generally characterised by metamorphosed sediments and volcanics intruded by granites and is known as the Namaqualand Metamorphic Province.

Groblershoop is located on the Kalahari Group. The Kalahari Group is divided into four formations. At the base is a soft, clay gravel of fluvial origin (the Wessels Formation). Upon this follows calcareous claystone with interlayered gravel (the Budin Formation). This is in turn overlain by clay-containing, calcareous sandstone (the Eden Formation). Upon the Eden Formation follows the aeolian surface which is characteristic of the group (the Gordonia Formation)<sup>19</sup>. The proposed solar development project site is situated on red-brown windblown sands of the Gordonia Formation, Kalahari Group.

The general geology of the site mainly comprises red-brown, coarse grained granite gneiss and quartzmuscovite schist, quartzite, quartz-amphibole schist and greenstones of the Groblershoop formation, Brulpan group. Calcrete is also present, especially in the south-eastern part of the area (Figure 7).

Dune ridges occur in the northern portions of the site and are characterised by NNW-SSE orientation. Calcrete outcrops occur approximately 2 km west and southwest from the Garona Substation. An anticlinal structure (upward pointing fold) causes the Groblersdal formation to be elevated in the area to the east of the site where it forms a range of hills known as the Skurweberge.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Benedek, F; Roods, M. 2011. Environmental Impact Assessment for a Proposed 75MW Concentrating Solar Thermal Power Plant and Associated Infrastructure in the Siyanda District, Northern Cape. Bohlweki SSI Environmental. DEA Reference number: 12/12/20/1920.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 150MW CSP Tower Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/879.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Council for Geoscience. 2016. Simplified Geology of the Northern Cape Province. Retrieved January 26, 2016, from Council for Geoscience: www.geoscience.org.za





### Figure 7: Geology map

### 5.2 Climate

#### 5.2.1 Rainfall and Water Availability

Rainfall in the project area is scarce and generally occurs in late summer and early autumn between January and April (Figure 8). Average rainfall in the area varies between 170 and 240 mm per annum (Figure 9), while evaporation is extremely high, due to the high temperatures, which can reach 35 - 40°C in summer.





Figure 8: Monthly rainfall distribution for rainfall stations in the surrounding area<sup>20</sup>



#### Figure 9: Annual rainfall recorded at the D7E001 (Boegoeberg Dam) station<sup>21</sup>

One of the most important climate parameters for agriculture in a South African context is moisture availability, which is the ratio of rainfall to evapotranspiration. Moisture availability is classified into 6 categories across the country (Table 16). The site falls into the driest of these six categories (C6), which is labelled as a very severe limitation to agriculture.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 150MW CSP Tower Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/879. <sup>21</sup> Ibid Footnote 20



Climate class	Moisture availability (Rainfall/ 0.25 PET)	Description of agricultural limitation
C1	>34	None to slight
C2	27-34	Slight
C3	19-26	Moderate
C4	12-18	Moderate to severe
C5	6-12	Severe
C6	<6	Very severe

 Table 16: The classification of moisture availability climate classes for summer rainfall areas across

 South Africa\*

\*Source: Agricultural Research Council)

#### 5.2.2 Temperature

Daily average summer temperatures range between 23°C and 37°C with winter temperatures ranging between 4°C and 20°C.



Figure 10: Average temperature graph for Groblershoop<sup>22 23</sup>

#### 5.2.3 Evaporation

Monthly evaporation data was available for the DHSW&S Station D7E001, located approximately 40 km south east of the project site. The station has an approximate Mean Annual Evaporation (MAE) of 2 166.3 mm calculated over a period of 1931 - 2008. Monthly mean, minimum and maximum evaporation depths are shown in Figure 11.

The highest evaporation occurs in the summer months of September to March. The average monthly evaporation values are shown in Table 17.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> <u>www.worldweatheronline.com</u> (2016)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 150MW CSP Tower Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/879.





Figure 11: Monthly mean, minimum and maximum evaporation for station D7E001 (Boegoeberg Dam)24

Month	Monthly Evaporation
October	216
November	255
December	290
January	290
February	223
March	197
June	139
July	103
August	77
September	87
Year	1 877

#### Table 17: Average monthly evaporation values for station D7E001<sup>25</sup>

#### 5.2.4 Wind

Based on the evaluation of the meteorological data, done for the Bokpoort I EIA, winds originate predominantly from the north-north-east (10.5% of the time) and north (9% of the time) (Figure 12). The monitoring data recorded from January 2005 to December 2009 indicated that moderate to fast winds were generally recorded over the monitoring period. Calm winds, which are classified as wind speeds less than 0.5 m/s occur infrequently (4% of the time).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 150MW CSP Tower Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/879. <sup>25</sup> Ibid Footnote 24





#### Figure 12: Period wind rose for the project area for the period January 2005 to December 2009

The diurnal trend in the wind field is illustrated in Figure 13. Moderate to fast winds originate predominantly from the westerly and northerly sectors during the daytime (06:00 - 18:00). During the night-time, winds originate from all sectors with a shift observed to the north-north-east and north-east between 00:00 - 06:00. Faster winds were recorded during the daytime period compared to the night-time.

Figure 14 illustrates the seasonal variability in the wind field at the project site. Winds originate predominantly from the west during the summer months (December, January and February). During autumn (March, April and May), a shift is observed with winds originating predominantly from the north-north-east and north-east. A similar pattern is observed during the winter months (June, July and August). During spring (September, October and November), winds originate from all sectors, with the highest frequency recorded form the westerly sector.

It can be expected from the prevailing meteorological conditions of the project area that emissions released from the proposed site will be transported predominantly in a south-south-westerly and southerly direction from the project site towards the Orange River. The prevalence of moderate to fast winds will transport emissions several kilometres from the project site.





#### Figure 13: Diurnal wind roses for the project site for the period January 2005 to December 2009





#### Figure 14:Seasonal wind roses for the project site from the period January 2005 to December 2009

# 5.2.5 Atmospheric Stability

In general, the proposed site experiences neutral (Class D) to stable (Class E) atmospheric conditions. This is expected given the predominance of a high-pressure anticyclone over the interior of South Africa, which produces stable, clear conditions.

# 5.3 Topography

The proposed development is located on a terrain unit of plains with open low hills or ridges, changing to rolling or irregular plains with low hills or ridges in the extreme north of the site. It is at an altitude of around 1000 m. Slope is less than 2% across the site.



### 5.4 Soils

The land type classification is a nationwide survey that groups areas of similar soil, terrain and climate conditions into different land types. There is predominantly one land type across most of the site, namely Ae4. A small part of the site in the extreme north east is on land type Af7. The soils of Ae4 are shallow to moderately deep, red, sandy soils overlying hard pan carbonate and sometimes rock. These soils fall into the Calcic and Lithic soil groups according to the classification of Fey<sup>26</sup>. Land type Af7 comprises deeper red sands and includes dunes. Soils are predominantly of the Coega soil form, with lesser coverage of shallow Plooysburg form. It should be noted that the land type classification presented in Appendix 1 of the Soils and Agricultural Potential Assessment (*Appendix B1*) made use of the older South African soil classification system, which did not include the Coega and Plooysburg forms. These forms would have been classified, according to the older system, as Mispah and Hutton respectively.

The soils are classified as having low to moderate susceptibility to water erosion, and as highly susceptible to wind erosion.



Figure 15: Land types<sup>27</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Fey, M. 2010. Soils of South Africa. Cambridge University Press, Cape Town.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final ElÄ Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/880.



# 5.5 Agricultural Capability

The project area is classified with a predominant land capability evaluation value of 5 (Low), although it varies from 3 (Very Low to Low) to 5 (Low) across the site (Table 18). Agricultural limitations that result in the low land capability classification are predominantly due to the very limited climatic moisture availability. The very sandy soils, with very limited water holding capacity are a further limitation. These factors render the site unsuitable for any kind of mainstream cultivation without irrigation and limit it to low density grazing only.

Land capability evaluation value	Description				
1	Very Low				
2					
3	Very Low to Low				
4					
5	Low				
6	Low to Moderate				
7					
8	Moderate				
9	Moderate to High				
10					
11	High				
12	High to Very High				
13					
14	Very High				
15					

Table 18: Details of the 2017 Land Capability classification for South Africa

The long-term grazing capacity of the site is fairly low at 22 hectares per large stock unit.

### 5.6 Surface Water

The PV solar development project is situated in the Lower Orange Main Stem Catchment (116539) and is governed by the Orange Water Management Area (WMA). The catchment is still largely undeveloped with limited water resources and water uses. The project site is situated in the D73D quaternary catchment. The Lower Orange Main Stem catchment area is reflected in Figure 16.





#### Figure 16: Lower Orange Main Stem catchment area<sup>28</sup>

#### 5.6.1 Water Quality

There are two DHSW&S monitoring points in the Orange River: D7H8, upstream of the site and D7H5, downstream of the site at Upington. The water quality at both points is good when compared against the interim Resource Water Quality Objectives (RWQOs) developed as part of the Water Resources Planning project for the Upper and Lower Orange River in 2009. The water is however slightly alkaline and nitrate and orthophosphate exceed the limits set which would lead to eutrophication in the river.

The water quality requirement for the proposed project may however be stricter than that abstracted so that some kind of treatment may still be needed.

Table 1	9: Wate	er quality	in the	Orange	River	at	DHSW&S	monitoring	points	compared	against	the
interim	RWQO	S										

Parameter	Units	Interim RWQO*	Up	stream (D7I	H8)	Downstream (D7H5)		
рН		7.1-8.4	7.26	8.13	8.55	7.19	8.14	8.45
Electrical Conductivity	mS/m	70	18.47	26.40	47.64	21.10	32.30	55.83

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Dateling, J; Boyd, L. 2015. 1400951-299955: Surface Water Baseline and Impact Assessment Report for the Proposed 150 MW CSP Tower Facility (Proposed Bokpoort II Solar Development) near Groblershoop, Northern Cape. Midrand: Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.



Parameter	Units	Interim	Up	stream (D7	H8)	Downstream (D7H5)		
i arameter	onito	RWQO*	1			1		
Total Dissolved Solids	mg/L	400	145.00	197.22	317.46	151.95	228.00	374.19
Calcium	mg/L	80	18.50	23.70	33.75	19.24	25.71	35.69
Chloride	mg/L	100	5.00	13.49	40.93	7.68	17.85	48.09
Fluoride	mg/L	0.7	0.12	0.20	0.34	0.16	0.23	0.41
Potassium	mg/L	15	1.26	1.92	4.26	1.40	2.24	4.29
Magnesium	mg/L	30	6.87	9.70	16.89	7.26	11.40	20.67
Sodium	mg/L	70	7.20	13.50	33.44	9.44	18.10	44.14
Ammonia	mg/L	0.015	0.02	0.04	0.12	0.02	0.03	0.11
Nitrate	mg/L	0.2	0.02	0.24	0.67	0.02	0.18	0.81
Orthophosphate	mg/L	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.06	0.01	0.02	0.08
Silica	mg/L	20	3.22	6.80	8.55	2.60	6.71	8.63
Sulphate	mg/L	80	7.21	20.10	59.61	8.60	23.90	64.65
Total Alkalinity	mg/L	300	73.70	92.20	113.76	70.47	104.70	139.27

\*the stricter of the RWQOs set at the two points has been chosen

The Orange River's water quality is categorised as Moderately Transformed (Class C) due to existing agricultural activities along the river banks. The Orange River's major inflow of water is from the Vaal River which has high nutrient levels which sometimes result in algal blooms. Slow water flow rates also cause siltation and turbidity of the water which leads to water quality degradation within the river.

#### 5.6.2 Surface Water Features at the Farm Bokpoort

Apart from the Orange River which is a large regional river, drainage is largely limited to the wider Orange River valley, especially in the areas to the north and east of the river (in which the study area is located). Drainage only occurs within an area of about 4.5 km of the river channel, an area which is largely characterised by rugged, incised topography, Beyond this corridor no or very limited drainage occurs. Limited surface water drainage occurs in areas characterised by higher-lying, rockier terrain, such as the mountainous terrain (Skurweberg Hills) located to the east and north-east of the site.

The 1:50,000 scale topo-cadastral maps indicate that there are no drainage or surface water features on the development site. A site visit confirmed that no surface water features are located on the site of the proposed development. Of the two primary landforms located on the development site, the calcrete gravel plains are extremely flat, with no linear surface water drainage features present. Pans can occur in such very flat terrain where no linear drainage occurs, but there are no pans that occur on the site.

The closest surface water features to the development site are located 900 m - 1 km to the east and northeast of the development site's north-eastern boundary where the underlying geology changes and a concomitant change in topography from Duneveld to rocky hills is encountered.



### 5.7 Groundwater

#### 5.7.1 Geology and Hydrogeological Setting

The general geology of the site mainly comprises red-brown, coarse-grained granite gneiss; and quartzmuscovite schists, quartzite, quartz-amphibole schists and greenstones of the Groblershoop formation, Brulpan group. Calcrete is also found especially on the south eastern part of the area.

The aquifer vulnerability and classification maps of South Africa classifies this area as underlain by a least vulnerability, this means that this aquifer is only vulnerable to conservative pollutants in the long term when continuously discharged or leached<sup>29</sup>. The metamorphic rocks represent fracted aquifer types with a moderately-yielding aquifer system of variable water quality.

#### 5.7.2 Hydrocensus

Previously, during April 2010, GCS conducted a hydrocensus. The aim of this hydrocensus survey was to establish the extent of groundwater usage in the area. During this hydrocensus seven (7) boreholes were located. From the hydrocensus survey conducted in April 2010 it was established that the communities living on the farms rely on municipal water for domestic water supply and the farms located in proximity to the Orange River use water from the Orange River for water supply. Groundwater is utilised in farms located further away from the Orange River. Groundwater abstraction on the farms are mainly used for domestic purpose and animal (cattle and sheep) farming. Most of the boreholes were equipped with windmills and therefore no water level measurements could be taken. The water quality indicated pH ranging from 7.36 to 8.06; and the total dissolved solids (TDS) ranging from 420 to 490 mg/l.

During the hydrocensus conducted in November 2019, five (5) boreholes were identified within a ~4 km radius of the study area and an additional borehole was located approximately 10 km from the study area and was included in the hydrocensus. Therefore, in total six (6) hydrocensus boreholes were identified, of which three (3) were accessible for groundwater level measurements. The results of the hydrocensus is summarised in Table 20 and the spatial distribution with respect to the study area is shown in Figure 17. Borehole Bok BH3 previously had a submersible pump installed and was utilized for domestic water supply for farm owner's house and farm village workers but this borehole is now dry. Similarly, borehole Bok BH6 previously had a windmill installed and was utilized for livestock watering but this borehole is now dry. Boreholes Bok BH1 and Bok BH2 are used for monitoring purposes around the evaporation ponds of the operational CSP.

Locality ID	Latitude	Longitude	Surface Elevation	Borehole Status	Pump Type	Water Use Application	Collar Height	Groundwater Level (mbch)	Groundwater Elevation (m amsl)
Bok BH1	-28.73413	21.98887	960	Monitoring Borehole	-	Other	0.65	27.9	931.45
Bok BH2	-28.73262	21.98705	953	Monitoring Borehole	-	Other	0	25.65	927.35
Bok BH3	-28.73661	21.97039	944	Not Operational	-	-	Dry		
Bok BH4	-28.71334	22.00186	953	Not Equipped	-	-	0.15	38.55	914.3

#### Table 20: Hydrocensus data collected during November 2019

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) (2013). Aquifer Vulnerability Map of South Africa.



Locality ID	Latitude	Longitude	Surface Elevation	Borehole Status	Pump Type	Water Use Application	Collar Height	Groundwater Level (mbch)	Groundwater Elevation (m amsl)
Bok BH5	-28.71084	21.99989	958	Operational	Windmill	Stock		Not measure	ed
Bok BH6	-28.76924	21.93739	890	Not Operational	-	-		Dry	



#### Figure 17: Borehole locality map

Similar to the hydrocensus conducted during April 2010, the November 2019 hydrocensus survey indicated that groundwater is mainly used for small-scale livestock watering purposes (goat and sheep farming).

#### 5.7.3 Groundwater Level and Flow

Groundwater elevation recorded during the 2019 hydrocensus survey range between ~914 and ~931 m above mean sea level (m amsl), with depth to water varying from ~25 m below ground level (m bgl) and ~38 m bgl.

From the hydrocensus survey measured water level data, a correlation of ~ 68% exists between the topography and groundwater elevation (Figure 18). The relatively poor correlation is likely depictive of two (2) distinctive aquifer systems (the upper weathered aquifer and the deeper fractured aquifer).




#### Figure 18: Topography and groundwater head correlation

# 5.7.4 National Groundwater Archives and National Register of Water Use Databases

The National Groundwater Archive (NGA) and National Register of Water Use (WARMS) was accessed to obtain any existing groundwater data. Within a 5 km radius of the study area two (2) boreholes within the NGA were found, however, no registered boreholes on the WARMS database were found. Limited information for the two (2) NGA boreholes is available.

## 5.7.5 Groundwater Quality

Summary of the groundwater quality results are presented in Table 6-1 of **Appendix B2**; while the laboratory certificates of analyses are presented in **Appendix B2**. Boreholes Bok BH1 and Bok BH2 indicate water with neutral pH, electrical conductivity (EC) ranging from ~67 to ~105 mS/m, total hardness ranging from hard to very hard and low manganese concertation were recorded. Borehole Bok BH3 indicate very hard water with neutral pH, elevated EC and total dissolved solids (TDS), elevated nitrate concentration and low chromium concentration was recorded.

## 5.7.6 Hydrogeological Characterisation

The following water types are observed in and surrounding study area (Figure 19):

- Sample sites Bok BH1 and BH2 indicate predominantly Ca-Mg-HCO<sub>3</sub> type water; and
- Sample site Bok BH3 indicate predominantly Ca-Mg-Cl type water.





#### Figure 19: Piper diagram

## 5.7.7 Groundwater Quality Compared to Water Criteria Guidelines/ Standards

Groundwater in the area is mostly used for livestock watering and is therefore compared to the Department of Water Affairs (DWA) South African Water Quality Guidelines Volume 5 for Livestock Watering Use<sup>30</sup>. Additionally, the water quality will also be compared to the Department of Water Affairs (DWA) South African Water Quality Guidelines Volume 1 for Domestic Use<sup>31</sup> and South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) SANS 241-1:2011 Drinking Water Standards.

Comparison of the groundwater quality to the relevant guidelines is summarized in Table 21 (Livestock Watering Use) and Table 22 (Drinking/ Domestic Use).

		Compli			
Sample ID	General Parameters	Anions	Nitrogen- species	Cations and metals	Livestock Health Risk Status
Bok BH1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	None: based on all parameters
Bok BH2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	analysed, the water adheres to SAWQG Target Values for
Bok BH3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Livestock watering

Note: Red indicates an exceedance of the DWA SAWQG Target Value for Livestock Watering use

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. 1996. South African Water Quality Guidelines (second edition). Volume 4: Agricultural Use: Irrigation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. 1996. South African Water Quality Guidelines: Domestic Uses.



#### Table 22: Drinking/ domestic use compliance and risk status

	Compliance Status				Risk Status		
Sample ID	General Parameters	Anions	Nitrogen- species	Cations and metals	Health	Aesthetic	
Bok BH1	<mark>No</mark> (TDS, turbidity)	Yes	Yes	<mark>No</mark> (Ca and Mn)	TDS, Ca and Mn: No health effects are likely Turbidity: Water carries an associated risk of disease due to infectious disease agents and chemicals adsorbed onto particulate matter	<ul> <li>TDS: Water has a noticeable salty taste but is well tolerated No effects on plumbing or appliances</li> <li>Turbidity: Severe aesthetic effects (appearance, taste and odour)</li> <li>Ca: No health effects. Increased scaling problems Lathering of soap impaired</li> <li>Mn: Threshold for significant staining and taste problems</li> </ul>	
Bok BH2	<mark>No</mark> (turbidity)	Yes	Yes	<mark>No</mark> (Mn)	Mn: No health effects are likely. Turbidity: Water carries an associated risk of disease due to infectious disease agents and chemicals adsorbed onto particulate matter.	Mn: Increasingly severe staining and taste problems. Turbidity: Severe aesthetic effects (appearance, taste and odour).	
Bok BH3	No (EC, TDS and turbidity)	No (CI)	No (Nitrate as N and as NO3)	No (Ca and total Cr)	TDS/EC: Consumption of water does not appear to produce adverse health effects in the short term Turbidity: Water carries an associated risk of disease due to infectious disease agents and chemicals adsorbed onto particulate matter CI and Ca: No health effects Nitrate as N: Methaemoglobinaemia occurs in infants. Occurrence of mucous membrane irritation in adults Cr: Danger of kidney damage with long-term exposure. Brief exposure, for less than one week should not cause any noticeable damage. Exposure should not exceed one week	TDS/EC: Water has a marked, salty taste and some effects on plumbing and appliances, such as Increased corrosion or scaling, may be Expected Turbidity: Severe aesthetic effects (appearance, taste and odour) CI: Water has a distinctly salty taste Likelihood of noticeable increase in corrosion rates in domestic appliances Ca: Severe scaling problems Lathering of soap severely impaired	

Note: Red indicates an exceedance of the SANS 241:2011 and/ or DWA SAWQG Target Value for Domestic Use

54



## 5.8 Ecology

Two principal natural vegetation types are predicted for the study area<sup>32</sup>, namely Kalahari Karroid Shrubland comprising the largest extent of the site and Gordonia Duneveld that is situated in the northern part of the site (Figure 20).

The Kalahari Karroid Shrubland vegetation type occurs in the Northern Cape Province, forming part of the Nama Karoo Biome (Bushmanland Bioregion). The vegetation and landscape features are typically low karroid shrubland on flat, gravel plains. The conservation status is Least Threatened.

Gordonia Duneveld is part of the Savanna Biome (Kalahari Duneveld Bioregion), with vegetation and landscape features comprising characteristically parallel dunes about 3 - 8 m above the plains. The conservation status of this unit is regarded Least Threatened.



Figure 20: Regional ecological types in spatial relation to the study area

## 5.8.1 Alpha Diversity of the Study Area

A total of 112 plant species were identified during the site investigations (Appendix 1 of the Biodiversity Report - *Appendix B5*). The regional setting dictates the physiognomic dominance of the herbaceous component with 47 forb species (41.9 %) and 24 grass species (21.4 %). Trees and shrubs occur extensively throughout most of the study area (26 species 28.6 %) and apart from Acacia erioloba individuals are not particularly physically significant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Mucina, L. and Rutherford, M.C. (eds.). 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.



Taking the setting of the study area into consideration, the species composition of untransformed vegetation types is regarded representative of the regional vegetation. A total of 35 plant families are represented in the study area, dominated by Poaceae (grass family, 24 species, 21.4 %), Fabaceae (16 species, 14.3 %) and Asteraceae (daisy family, 12 species, 10.7 %).

## 5.8.2 Declared Invasive Species and Common Weeds

Table 23 denotes a list of declared alien and invasive species and common weeds that were recorded on the study site during the 2010 site investigation.

		-
Species Name	Status/ Uses	Common Name
Acacia mellifera	Declared indicator of encroachment, medicinal uses, poison source	Black Thorn
Berkheya species	Weed	
Flaveria bidentis	Declared Invader - Category 1B (NEM:BA, 2004. AIP, 2016)	Smelter's bush
Gomphocarpus fruticosus	Medicinal uses, common weed	Milkweed
Prosopis glandulosa	Declared Invader - Category 1B in EC, FS, NE, WC. Category 3 in NC (NEM:BA, 2004. AIP, 2014)	Honey Mesquite
Rhigozum trichotomum	Declared indicator of encroachment	Three Thorn

#### Table 23: List of common weeds and declared alien and invasive plant species within the study area

## 5.8.3 Plants with Traditional Medicinal Uses

Table 24 denotes plant species with traditional medicinal and traditional uses that were recorded within the study site.

#### Table 24: List of traditional and medicinal uses within the study area

Species Name	Status/ Uses	Common Name
Acacia erioloba	Declining Status, Protected Tree (National Forest Act, 1998), edible parts, medicinal uses, firewood	Camel Thorn
Acacia mellifera	Declared indicator of encroachment, medicinal uses, poison source	Black Thorn
Adenium oleifolium	Poisonous parts	Sand Quick
Aptosimum procumbens	Medicinal uses (sheep)	
Boscia albitrunca	Protected Tree (National Forest Act, 1998), important fodder, traditional uses, traditional medicinal uses	Sheperd's Tree
Cadaba aphylla	Medicinal properties, potentially poisonous	Desert Spray
Ceratotheca triloba	Medicinal properties	Wild Foxglove
Croton gratissimus	Medicinal uses, larval food for <i>Charaxes candiope</i> candiope	Lavender fever-berry
Dicoma capensis	Medicinal uses	Koorsbossie
Gomphocarpus fruticosus	Medicinal uses, common weed	Milkweed



Species Name	Status/ Uses	Common Name
Grewia flava	Edible parts, weaving, traditional uses, declared indicator of encroachment	Velvet Raisin
Kleinia longiflora	Traditional uses	Sjambokbos
Momordica balsamina	Edible parts, medicinal uses	Balsam Pear
Monechma genistifolium	Medicinal uses	Medicinal uses, traditional uses
Pergularia daemia	Medicinal uses	Bobbejaankambro
Plinthus sericeus	None	
Senna italica	Medicinal uses	Wild senna
Solanum supinum	Medicinal uses	
Tribulus terrestris	Medicinal uses	Common Dubbeltjie
Tribulus zeyheri	Medicinal uses, grazed but potentially poisonous	Devil-thorn Weed
Ziziphus mucronata	Edible parts, traditional medicinal uses, traditional uses	Buffalo-thorn

## 5.8.4 Broad-Scale Habitat types

In spite of a relative homogenous appearance and high correlation to the regional types, with the exception of extensive mountain ranges to the north, a relative obvious physiognomic variability is noted in the study area with plains alternating with parallel dunes in the northern parts. It is highly likely that various smaller phytosociological differences are present within each of the identified habitat types, but for the purpose of this assessment, the observed ecological units are considered similar in major phytosociological, physiognomic and biophysical attributes. Many plant species occur across all of the habitat types, but many of the differences between units are ascribed purely on the basis of terrain morphology, soil characteristics or changes in the dominance and structure of the plant species. Surface water and rainfall in this part of the Kalahari is scarce and, together with substrate, is a major driving force of vegetation development.

Results of the photo analysis and site investigations revealed the presence of the following habitat types within the development footprint (Figure 21):

- Calcareous Low Shrub Plains;
- Open Shrub Duneveld; and
- Open Shrub Plains.

The extent and coverage of habitat types within the study area is presented in Table 25.

Table 25. Extent of habitat types within the study	area
Habitat Type	Extent (ha)
Calcareous Low Shrub Plains	494.8 ha
Open Shrub Duneveld	288.0 ha
Open Shrub Plains	664.6 ha

#### Table 25: Extent of habitat types within the study area





Figure 21: Broad-scale habitat types of the study area

## 5.8.5 Calcareous Low Shrub Plains

The topography of these areas are characterised by relative flat or slightly undulating plains where the substrate comprises whitish calcareous and compact sandy soils (grey to brown, not red) - Photograph 1. The vegetation is characterised by low shrubs and grasses; tall shrubs and trees are generally absent from this unit, or occur at extremely low intervals. Prominent species include the grasses *Enneapogon desvauxii, Eragrostis obtusa, Eragrostis truncata, Fingerhuthia africana, Stipagrostis ciliata,* the shrub *Salsola etoshensis* and the forbs *Pentzia calcarea, Eriocephalus spinescens, Monechma genistifolium* subsp. *australe, Geigeria* species. The shrubs *Rhigozum trichotomum* and *Lycium horridum* were observed in this unit.

The status of these areas appears to be relative degraded due to grazing pressure from sheep and other livestock; a moderate ecological integrity status is therefore ascribed.





Photograph 1: Example of calcareous low shrub plains

## 5.8.6 Open Shrub Duneveld

The major physiognomic attribute of this unit is the presence of low dunes with characteristic crests, slopes and streets with a floristic composition that largely conforms to an open tree savanna. Each of these units could be described as a variation of this unit on the basis of distinctive habitat attributes and species composition, but for the purpose of this investigation, they are considered holistically as they always occur in association with each other.

The physiognomy conforms to an open tree savanna (Photograph 2). Dominant species include the tree Acacia mellifera and the grass Schmidtia kalahariensis. Other prominent woody species are Acacia haematoxylon, Parkinsonia africana, Rhigozum trichotomum, Boscia albitrunca and Acacia erioloba and occasionally Lycium bosciifolium. Besides Schmidtia kalahariensis, the grass layer is characterised by Eragrostis lehmanniana, Centropodia glauca, Stipagrostis amabilis, Brachiaria glomerata Stipagrostis obtusa and S. ciliata. Herbs that are found in this unit include Hermannia tomentosa, Hermbstaedtia fleckii, Requienia sphaerosperma, Dicoma capensis, Momordica balsamina and the climber Pergularia daemia.

The presence of the grass species *Schmidtia kalihariensis* is generally accepted as an indicator of high utilisation pressure. This habitat type is representative of the Gordonia Duneveld vegetation type and is in a relative good condition. During subsequent visits, it appeared to be moderately degraded due to livestock grazing pressure. A moderate ecological integrity status and moderate-high sensitivity is therefore ascribed to this unit due to the association with dune habitat.





Photograph 2: Examples of open shrub duneveld habitat

## 5.8.7 Open Shrub Plains

This habitat type comprises the largest part of the study area. Biophysical attributes include open plains (flat or slightly undulating) with high shrubs and scattered trees on deep sandy, red soils or gravel plains and a well-developed herbaceous layer (Photograph 3).

The species diversity is relative low; only 24 species were observed during the survey period. Prominent tall woody species in this undulating landscape are *Acacia erioloba, A. mellifera, Parkinsonia africana, Grewia flava* and *Boscia albitrunca*. Low shrubs include *Lebeckia linearifolia, Lycium bosciifolium, Rhigozum trichotomum* and *Salsola etoshensis*. Conspicuous grass species include *Schmidtia kalahariensis, Eragrostis lehmanniana* and *Stipagrostis ciliata*. Prominent forb species include *Monechma genistifolium* subsp. *genistifolium* and *Indigofera* species.

This habitat type is representative of the regional vegetation type Kalahari Karroid Shrubland which typically forms bands alternating with bands of Gordonia Duneveld. Due to similar grazing pressures in this vegetation community, a moderate floristic status is ascribed to this unit.



Photograph 3: Examples of open shrub plains



## 5.9 Faunal Attributes of the Study Area

### 5.9.1 Invertebrates

Invertebrate species previously recorded within the study area in 2010 were restricted to butterflies only (refer to Table 11 in the Biodiversity Assessment – *Appendix B5*). All species are common and ubiquitous species of the region, nevertheless the butterfly species richness is likely a factor of the largely untransformed and non-fragmented nature of the Study Area.

The invertebrates observed in the study area during the field investigation attested to a healthy, functioning ecosystem on the microhabitat as well as source-sink population dynamics scales. A total of 12 butterflies were observed in the study area; most of these species are common and widespread; if not in Southern Africa then in the drier western regions of the subcontinent. It is highly likely that many other species will complement the observed assemblage of butterflies should the study be repeated in early summer (the only flight time of some Lepidoptera groups, notably Lycaenidae). The drier western regions of South Africa have significantly fewer butterflies than the wetter east; consequently, the number of species observed during the field survey (given timing of the survey as well geographic location of the study area) confirms the untransformed and unfragmented nature of the study area.

Two invertebrate species of conservation concern (that have not yet been observed) could potentially occur within the study area, these and their likelihood of presence based on habitat suitability are summarised in Table 26 below

Species	Common name	Conservation Status (IUCN)	Comment, PoO
Alfredectes browni	Brown's Shieldback	DD	<b>Possible</b> – This katydid species is understudied, being known only from three specimens, but occurs in a wide range of habitats from grasses along highly disturbed roadsides, to low trees, to high elevation fynbos vegetation so could occur within the study area
Lepidochrysops penningtoni	Pennington's Blue	DD	Unlikely – Considerable uncertainty exists around this species' taxonomy and distribution and it is likely that the species will fall into the category of Least Concern with further information as it occupies remote habitats and does not face any major threats. Its strongly seasonal appearance has probably led to it being under-recorded It is thought to be endemic to the Northern Cape; however, it prefers vegetation consisting of <i>Mesembryanthemum</i> species and other low shrubs (succulent Karoo) which has not been recorded within the study area

#### Table 26: Butterfly species of conservation concern recorded in the region of the study area<sup>33</sup>

## 5.9.2 Amphibians

No amphibian species have been recorded within the study area or in the immediate surrounds of the study site. Taking cognisance of the absence of surface water within the proposed development footprint, it is regarded unlikely that any of these species will occur on site; however, some frog species are expected to occur in the vicinity of the abstraction point in the Orange River.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> Bathusi Environmental Consulting. 2010. Biodiversity Impact Assessment for the proposed Concentrated Solar Thermal Power Plant (Siyanda District, Northern Cape Province) on a portion of the Farm Bokpoort 390.



### 5.9.3 Reptiles

Seven reptile species were observed during the previous baseline fieldwork in 2010, confirmed species (Southern Rock Agama, Cape Cobra, Common Barking Gecko, Spotted Sand Lizard, Striped Skink, Serrated-tent Tortoise and Puff Adder) as well as other species whose distributions overlap with the study area and therefore could potentially occur.

## 5.9.4 Mammals

A total of fifty-one (51) mammal species are considered potentially occupants of the study area. Fourteen (14) of these have been confirmed during field studies. These and details of their conservation status/ level of protection afforded to them are listed in Table 15 of the Biodiversity Assessment – *Appendix B5*; species that have been confirmed present during fieldwork are provided in Table 27 below.

		Conservation Status			
Scientific Name	Common Name	IUCN - Regional status	NEMBA TOPS List	Northern Cape NCA	
Canis mesomelas	Black-backed Jackal				
Otocyon megalotis	Bat-eared Fox		Protected	Specially Protected	
Caracal caracal	Caracal				
Atilax paludinosus	Water Mongoose			Protected	
Cynictis penicillata	Yellow Mongoose			Protected	
Galerella sanguinea	Slender Mongoose			Protected	
Hystrix africaeaustralis Porcupine					
Lepus capensis	Cape Hare			Protected	
Lepus saxatilis	Scrub Hare			Protected	
lctonyx striatus	Striped Polecat	Data Deficient		Specially Protected	
Mellivora capensis	Honey Badger	Near Threatened		Specially Protected	
Orycteropus afer	Aardvark		Protected		
Pedetes capensis	Springhare				

#### Table 27: Confirmed mammal taxa in the region

## 5.10 Avifauna

## 5.10.1 Bird Microhabitats

The site visit in December 2019 confirmed that the main vegetation types and avifaunal micro-habitats that were originally identified in the initial avifaunal impact assessment report<sup>34</sup> remain largely unchanged. The micro-habitats include scattered kraals, reservoirs and associated water troughs for livestock farming, thornveld/scrubland, open grassy scrubland, gravel plains, and duneveld.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> Pearson, A. 2016. Avifaunal Impact Assessment Report: Bokpoort II Solar Farm.



## 5.10.2 Avifaunal Community

The initial Bird Impact Assessment Report<sup>35</sup> detailed the locations of three Verreaux's Eagle and one Martial Eagle nests (Figure 22). These sites were revisited by the avifaunal specialist in December 2019 to confirm their status. The three Verreaux's Eagle nests are close together and located approximately 4 km to the east of the project site and represent a primary nest and two alternative nests from a pair of Verreaux's Eagle were observed perched next to the identified nesting site and these nests can be considered to still be active.

The Martial Eagle nest located approximately 1.55 km from the project site appeared to no longer be active during the December 2019 site visit. In 2015, the nest consisted of a stick structure placed on top of a sociable weaver nest in a transmission line tower with a lot of white-wash below. During the December 2019 site visit almost no stick structure remained, no new sticks had been added and significantly less white-wash was present below, therefore it appeared as if the nest had not been re-used for a few seasons. Martial Eagles exhibit strong fidelity to nesting sites<sup>36</sup> but a breeding pair may alternate breeding attempts between multiple nests in their breeding territory<sup>37</sup>, which range in size from 100 – 800 km<sup>2</sup> in South Africa<sup>38</sup>. Martial Eagle was not recorded in the project area over three months of monitoring by Jeal<sup>39</sup>, nor has it been recorded in the project area or immediate surrounds by the SABAP2 project. The project area therefore many not constitute an important foraging area for these birds.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Ibid Footnote 34

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Herholdt, J.J., Mendelsohn J.M. 1995. Survival and nest-site fidelity in the Martial Eagle in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park, South Africa. J. Afr. Raptor Biol. 10:33-34.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Machange, R.W., A.R. Jenkins, and Navarro, R.A. 2005. Eagles as indicators of ecosystem health: is the distribution of Martial Eagle nests in the Karoo, South Africa, influenced by variations in land-use and rangeland quality? Journal of Arid Environments 63(1): 223 – 243.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> Hockey, P.A.R., Dean, W.R.J. and Ryan, P.G. (eds). 2005. Roberts - Birds of southern Africa, VIIth ed. The Trustees of the John Voelcker Bird Book Fund, Cape Town.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Jeal, C. 2017. The impact of a 'trough' Concentrated Solar Power facility on birds and other animals in the Northern Cape, South Africa. Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology, University of Cape Town. MSc. Thesis.





Figure 22: Locations of three Verreaux's Eagle and one Martial Eagle nests

## 5.10.3 Avifaunal Sensitivity Zones

#### High Sensitivity Zones

High sensitivity zones were related to the identified eagle nest sites in the broader study area. These include a 3 km circular area around the Verreaux's Eagle primary and alternative nest sites and a 1.5 km circular area around the previously used, but currently inactive Martial Eagle nest site. As some areas within these buffers are already altered and disturbed (e.g. by existing transmission lines, roads and a major railway line), other project infrastructure (e.g. PV panels, battery storage, pipelines and power lines) are allowed within the buffer areas if all the mitigations recommended are implemented.

#### Medium Sensitivity Zones

Medium Sensitivity Zones are areas identified on the project site that are currently important for avifauna, and/ or support important species and/or support high abundances of birds at certain times. Two such types of zones were identified associated with gravel plains (which support important species such as coursers and bustards) and artificial water points. These areas are not sufficiently sensitive so as to preclude development and it is understood that should the project proceed these areas within the project site will be completely destroyed/removed. This has been taken into account when conducting the impact assessment for habitat destruction and disturbance.



#### **Undetermined Sensitivity Zones**

Undetermined Sensitivity Zones are all the remaining areas of the project site not buffered in Figure 22 or related to the features discussed above. These areas show no obvious avifaunal features, patterns or sensitivities and are preferred for infrastructure placement. However, considering the general avifauna of the area and broader project area, it is likely that these zones are in fact of moderate sensitivity.

## 5.11 Bats

To date, there is little empirical data and very few peer reviewed experimental studies that have investigated the impacts of solar facilities on bats. Studies concerning landscape-scale impacts are also not available.

Under laboratory conditions, bats demonstrated drinking behaviour over smooth artificial plates as they confused these surfaces with water sources<sup>40</sup>. This raised the concern of a risk of bats colliding with smooth PV panels as they may confuse it with water, possibly causing injuries and/ or fatalities. Greif *et al.*<sup>41</sup> investigated how bats interact with smooth vertical and horizontal surfaces. They confirmed the drinking behaviour over smooth horizontal surfaces and found bats mistake smooth vertical surfaces for open flight paths resulting in collision. The risk of injury or fatality by collision was thus with vertical surfaces rather than horizontal. Collision of bats with solar panels has not been investigated and is not confirmed. Given that PV arrays are typically tilted and not oriented vertically, risk of collision with PV panels cannot be inferred from these studies and is typically assumed to be low<sup>42</sup>.

Additionally, a field experiment recorded bats leaving an area with artificial surfaces when they learnt after a few attempts that drinking from the surfaces was not possible<sup>43</sup>. If there in fact is a risk of collision, over time bats should learn that PV panels are not water sources and search elsewhere for water. With enough time, collision risk should then be reduced to zero.

PV panels reflect horizontally polarized light and attract polarotactic insects (insects attracted to polarized light) as they perceive the panels to be water sources used for breeding purposes<sup>44</sup>. It may be assumed that the attraction of insects to PV panels would in turn attract insectivorous bats to forage around the panels (Harrison et al. 2017). However, there is no evidence to confirm the attraction of bats to the panels or collision by bats while foraging in the area of a PV facility.

PV panels are also more absorptive than reflective of sunlight, therefore, there is a risk of heat related injuries or fatalities associated with CSP technology that is less applicable to PV panels<sup>45</sup>. The South African Bat Assessment Association (SABAA) website notes that bat fatalities have occurred at CSP facilities in South Africa (no further information of cause or location is provided) and mentions there to be no evidence that PV farms constructed on the ground in fields pose a direct fatality risk to bats.

Drewitt and Langston<sup>46</sup> identified habitat loss/ fragmentation, disturbance, displacement and barrier effect as negative impacts of both CSP and PV developments on avifauna. These impacts are also applicable to bats. The development footprint of the proposed amendment remains the same as was previously approved.

 <sup>41</sup> Greif, S., Zsebok, S., Schmieder, D., & Siemers, B. M. (2017). Acoustic mirrors as sensory traps for bats. Science, 357, 1045-1047.
 <sup>42</sup> Taylor, R., Conway, J., Gabb, O., & Gillespie, J. (2019). Potential impacts of ground-mounted photovoltaic solar panels. BSG Ecology. Accessed from https://www.bsg-ecology.com/potential-ecological-impacts-ground-mounted-photovoltaic-solarpanels-uk/

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> Greif, S. & Siemers, B. M. (2010). Innate recognition of water bodies in echolocating bats. Nature Communications, 2(1), 107.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> Russo, D., Cistrone, L., & Jones, G. (2012). Sensory ecology of water detection by bats: a field experiment. PLoS ONE, 7(10), e48144.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> Horvath, G., Blaho, M., Egri, A., Kriska, G., Seres, I., & Robertson, B. (2010). Reducing the maladaptive attractiveness of solar panels to polarotactic insects. Conservation Biology, 24(6), 1644-1653.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> Pimentel, D., Rodrigues, G., Wang, T., Abrams, R., Goldberg, K., Staeker, H., Ma, E... Boerke, S. (1994). Renewable energy: economic and environmental issues. BioScience, 44, 536-547.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Drewitt, A. L. & Langston, R. H.W. (2006). Assessing the impacts of wind farms on birds. Ibis, 148, 29-42.



Thus, the impact of habitat loss, disturbance, displacement and barrier effect remain the same, irrespective of the technology, as when the development was granted authorization.

## 5.12 Air Quality

### 5.12.1 Sensitive Receptors

The closest sensitive receptor is a neighbouring farmhouse, approximately 2 km south-west of the proposed site. Residential areas identified include:

- Wegdraai (17 km south-west of the site);
- Groblershoop (18 km south of the site);
- Sutterheim (19 km south of the site);
- Brandboom (24 km south-south-east of the site);
- Boegoberg (34 km south-south-east of the site); and
- Upington (80 km west-north-west of the site).

## 5.12.2 Existing Sources of Air Pollution

The following sources of air pollution in the area were identified through satellite imagery:

- Agriculture;
- Domestic fuel burning; and
- Veld fires.

#### Agriculture

Land use along the Orange River is predominantly agricultural with crops such as grapes grown on the flood plains. The activities responsible for the release of particulate matter (PM) and gases to atmosphere include:

- Particulate emissions generated due to wind erosion from exposed areas;
- Particulate emissions generated due to the mechanical action of equipment used for tilling and harvesting
- operations
- Tilling, harvesting and other activities associated with field preparation are seasonally based;
- Vehicle entrained dust on paved and unpaved road surfaces;
- Gaseous and particulate emissions due to fertilizer treatment; and
- Gaseous emissions due to the application of herbicides and pesticides.

#### Domestic Fuel Burning

It is anticipated that low income households in the area are likely to use coal and wood for space heating and cooking purpose. Biomass and coal smoke contain a large number of pollutants, including PM, carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), sulphur oxides (SO<sub>3</sub>), formaldehyde, and polycyclic organic matter, including carcinogens such as benzo[a]pyrene11.

Exposure to indoor air pollution (IAP) from the combustion of solid fuels has implications for acute respiratory infections (ARI) and otitis media (middle ear infection), chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), lung cancer (from coal smoke), asthma, cancer of the nasopharynx and larynx, tuberculosis, perinatal conditions and low birth weight, and diseases of the eye such as cataract and blindness<sup>47</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> Ezzati, M. and Kammen, D.M. 2002. Environmental Health Perspective. The health impacts of exposure to indoor air pollution from solid fuels in developing countries: Knowledge, Gaps and data needs. Risk Resource and Environmental Management Divisions, Resources for the future, Washington DC, USA, Energy and Resources Group and Goldman School of Public Policy, University of California, Berkley California, USA.



Monitoring of pollution and personal exposures in biomass-burning households has shown concentrations are many times higher than those in industrialized countries. A typical 24-hr average concentration of PM10 in homes using biofuels may range from 200 to 5000 µg/m<sup>3</sup>, depending on the type of fuel, stove, and housing. Significant temporal and spatial variations may occur within a house. Field measurements, for example, recorded peak concentrations of >50000  $\mu$ g/m<sup>3</sup> in the immediate vicinity of the fire, with concentrations falling significantly with increasing distance from the fire. Overall, it has been estimated that approximately 80% of total global exposure to airborne particulate matter occurs indoors in developing nations. Levels of CO and other pollutants also often exceed international guidelines<sup>48</sup>.

#### Veld Fires

A veld fire is a large-scale natural combustion process. The size and intensity of a veld fire depends variables such as meteorological conditions, vegetation variables, particularly moisture content, and the density of consumable fuel per hectare (available fuel loading). The major pollutants from veld burning are PM, CO and volatile organics. NOx is emitted at rates of from 1 to 4 g/kg burned, depending on combustion temperatures. Emissions of SO<sub>x</sub> are negligible<sup>49</sup>.

#### 5.13 Heritage

## 5.13.1 Stone Age

Stone Age lithics dating to the Middle Stone Age are found only as low-density surface scatters, which is confirmed by similar findings in the larger region by other researchers<sup>50 51 52 53 54</sup>. They are commonly found on the pebble plains where source material is readily available. The density of artefacts is less than 1/50 m<sup>2</sup>. The tools are mostly made from banded iron stone (jaspelite), although some guartzite and hardened shale flakes were also noted. Cores, flakes and tools are found. The tools are very rough and informal and only a few that can be described as typical, i.e. blades and scrapers, were identified.

The low density of the lithic scatters is, on archaeological grounds, viewed to be of low significance and require no further action.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Ibid Footnote 47

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> U.S Environmental Protection Agency. 1996. Compilation of Air Pollution Emission Factors (AP-42), 6th Edition, Volume 1, Available at URL: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/ap42/.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> Dreyer, C. 2014. First phase archaeological and heritage investigation of the proposed PV energy developments at the farm Sanddraai 391 near Groblershoop, Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein: Unpublished report.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> Dreyer, C. 2015. First phase archaeological and heritage impact assessment of the proposed Bokpoort II 300MW combined 2 x 75 PV and 150 MW CSP Tower Solar development on the remainder of the farm Bokpoort 390, Groblershoop, Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein: Unpublished report.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> Morris, D. 2014b. Proposed Kheis Solar Park Phases 1-3 on Portions 7 and 9 of the Farm Namakwari 656 and east of Grootdrink in Northern Cape: Heritage Impact Assessment. Kimberley: Unpublished report.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53</sup> Van der Walt, J. 2015. Archaeological impact assessment for the proposed Grootsrink Solar PV facility east of Upington, Northern Cape Province. Unpublished report.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>54</sup> Van Schalkwyk, J.A. 2019. Phase 1 Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment: prospecting right application with bulk sampling on various portions of the farms Zonderhuis 402, Onder Plaats 401 and Namakwari 656, Siyanda District Municipality, Northern Cape Province. Pretoria: Unpublished report 2019/JvS/102.





Photograph 4: Some identified tools and flakes

## 5.13.2 Iron Age

No sites, features or objects of cultural significance dating to the Iron Age were identified in the study area.

## 5.13.3 Historic period

Apart from current farming related features such as water troughs, no sites, features or objects of cultural significance dating to the historic period were identified in the study area.

## 5.14 Palaeontology

The Precambrian metamorphic and igneous basement rocks of the Namaqua-Natal Metamorphic Province in the study area are entirely unfossiliferous<sup>55</sup> and therefore not assessed further.

Late Caenozoic calcretes of the Kalahari Group may contain trace fossils such as rhizoliths, termite and other insect burrows, or even mammalian trackways. Mammalian bones, teeth and horn cores (also tortoise remains, and fish, amphibian or even crocodiles in wetter depositional settings) may be occasionally expected within Kalahari Group sediments and calcretes, notably those associated with ancient alluvial gravels and pans<sup>56</sup>. However, these fossil assemblages are generally sparse, low in diversity, and occur over a wide geographic area, so the palaeontological sensitivity of the calcretes within the study region is rated as low. This applies equally to the thin veneer of other surface deposits (rocky scree, stream alluvium etc) within this highly-arid region.

Alluvial gravels of the Orange River of Miocene and younger age are locally highly fossiliferous<sup>57 58 59 60</sup> and extensive references therein) but, these are not mapped within the study area. Younger silty alluvial deposits

68

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> Almond, J.E. and Pether, J. 2008. Palaeontological heritage of the Northern Cape. Interim SAHRA technical report, 124 pp. Natura Viva cc, Cape Town.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> Almond, J.E. 2008. Fossil record of the Loeriesfontein sheet area (1: 250 000 geological sheet 3018). Unpublished report for the Council for Geoscience, Pretoria, 32 pp. Natura Viva cc, Cape Town.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>57</sup> Hendey, Q.B. 1984. Southern African late Tertiary vertebrates. In: Klein, R.G. (Ed.) Southern African prehistory and paleoenvironments, pp 81-106. Balkema, Rotterdam.
 <sup>58</sup> October 2019 (2019) (20

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>58</sup> Schneider, G. & Marais, C. 2004. Passage through time – the fossils of Namibia. 159 pp. Gamsberg MacMillan, Windhoek.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>59</sup> Ibid Footnote 56

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> Almond, J.E. 2009. Contributions to the palaeontology and stratigraphy of the Alexander Bay sheet area (1: 250 000 geological sheet 2816), 117 pp. Unpublished report for the Council for Geoscience. Natura Viva cc, Cape Town.



may contain a range of terrestrial and freshwater fossils and subfossils. Freshwater snails are mentioned in particular by Moen<sup>61</sup> (2007). Stream gravels close to the west bank of the Orange River in the Groblershoop area were examined without success for palaeontological remains by Almond (2012)<sup>62</sup>.

## 5.15 Traffic

## 5.15.1 Access to Site

Access to the proposed site is via a private Transnet Service Road (gravel), running adjacent to the Sishen-Saldanha railway line. The Transnet Service Road is accessed *via* the Gariep Road, currently a gravel road, from either the N8 or N14. The road also provides access to farms located further north. This road was upgraded (widened to 8m and gravelled) during the construction of Bokpoort I and meet the requirements for the proposed PV facilities. Permission for use of the road was obtained during the application for construction for Bokpoort I, however, permission will have to obtained once again for the construction of the PV solar facilities.

## 5.15.2 Road Network and Intersections

The N14, N10 and N8 are the National roads in the region and are the main link between the economic centers of Gauteng and Namibia. Access to the site is via the Gariep Road the Transnet Service Road. Details of the road network are given in Table 28<sup>63</sup>.

Road	Ownership	Geometry	Discussion	Layout
Gariep Road (MR874)	Northern Cape Department of Transport	Gravel road 2 lanes (one per direction) 10m wide Speed 60km/ hr Longitudinal profile: Flat	The road runs parallel and to the east of the Orange River serving as access to the farms along the Orange River. The road links the N14 with the N8. Major dust issues have been noted by farmers due to the increase of construction vehicles during the construction of Bokpoort I. The road is aligned through the southern sections of the farm Bokpoort Condition: Fair	

#### Table 28: Overview of road network

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>61</sup> Moen, H.F.G. 2007. The geology of the Upington area. Explanation to 1: 250 000 geology Sheet 2820 Upington, 160 pp. Council for Geoscience, Pretoria.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>62</sup> Almond, J.E. 2012. Proposed upgrading of four road bridges along the N10 between Groblershoop & Lambrechtsdrift, Northern Cape. Recommended exemption from further palaeontological studies & mitigation, 10 pp. Natura Viva cc, Cape Town.
 <sup>63</sup> Van Wyk, L; Reutener, I. 2016. Bokpoort II Solar Farm: Photovoltaic Facility 1 Site Traffic Assessment Groblershoop.



Road	Ownership	Geometry	Discussion	Layout
Transnet Service Road (Loop 16 Access Road)	Transnet	Gravel road 2 lanes (one per direction) 10m wide Speed 60km/hr Longitudinal profile: Flat	Private Transnet Service Road to serve the Sishen-Saldanha Railway line. The road is the main access to the Bokpoort Farm Condition: Fair Road was regravelled during the construction of Bokpoort I	

The intersections are currently all unsignalized intersections and operating at a good Level of Service (LOS) with sufficient spare capacity<sup>64</sup>.

Details of the LOS classifications are provided in Table 29.

#### Table 29: LOS classifications

LOS Category	Description
Α	Free flow
В	Reasonably free flow
С	Stable flow, at or near free flow
D	Approaching unstable flow
E	Unstable flow, operating at capacity
F	Forced or breakdown flow

Details of the LOS expected at the Gariep Road and Transnet Service Road intersection are provided in Table 30. A Sidra Intersection analysis was done for the Gariep/ Transnet Service Road intersection before construction, during construction and during operation (refer to Appendix A: Traffic Data of the Traffic Report – *Appendix B11*).

Intersection	LOS	Discussion	Layout
Gariep Road/Transnet Service Road	Existing A During Construction (Phased Construction): A Southern approach: A During Construction (Simultaneous Construction): A Southern approach: D	Sight distance: Fair, after bridge over rail Dedicated right turning lanes: None Safety: Poor Very little traffic currently on road The approach to the intersection is poor, with poor visibility and geometry	

#### Table 30: Overview of Gariep Road/ Transnet Service Road intersection

70

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>64</sup> Van Wyk, L; Reutener, I. 2016. Bokpoort II Solar Farm: Photovoltaic Facility 1 Site Traffic Assessment Groblershoop.



Intersection	LOS	Discussion	Layout
	During Operation: A		

## 5.15.3 Non-Motorized Transport

No pedestrians or cyclists were noted on any of these roads (Gariep Road, N14, N10, N8) during the site visit (19 November 2019). No cyclists or pedestrians are allowed on the National roads (N14, N10, N8). Workers and staff working on the farms along the Gariep Road, mostly live on the farms. This is similarly the case with the Transnet Service Road. There are no towns or settlements along these two roads, apart from the farms along the Gariep Road. No dedicated non-motorized transport facilities are provided or required.

## 5.15.4 Accident Hotspots

As per the original 2016 investigation, the Gariep Road is an accident hotspot and has seen a number of fatal accidents due to speeding, overtaking and poor visibility caused by dust generated by the vehicles using the road.

## 5.15.5 Railway Lines

The Sishen-Saldanha railway line runs adjacent to the farm Bokpoort 390 RE. The railway line could potentially be used for transport of materials to site, but it is highly doubtful if a special train will be scheduled to this site due to lack of rolling stock from Transnet's side. Rail was not used during the construction of Bokpoort I, and therefore it is assumed that it is highly unlikely that the Sishen-Saldanha railway line will be used during the construction of the proposed PV plants

## 5.15.6 Proposed Refuse Sites

The proposed refuse sites and haul distance include:

- Holfontein (hazardous waste) (814 km via N8); and
- Local Municipality (general waste) at Groblershoop (35 km).

## 5.15.7 Haul Routes

The shortest haul route from Gauteng is via the N8 as shown in Table 31 (Figure 23).

#### Table 31: Haul distance from Gauteng

Road Distances from Gauteng	Length (km)
Johannesburg CBD to Bokpoort via N8 and R59	794
Johannesburg CBD to Bokpoort via N8 and N12	795
Johannesburg CBD to Bokpoort via N14 via Upington and then N10	908
Johannesburg CBD to Bokpoort N14 (Gariep Road) – not allowed	811



The Gariep Road from the N14 is not recommended as a haul route due to the road safety and dust issues. This route is however 97 km shorter than the alternative via the N10 when travelling from Upington. This should be noted in the construction tender.



#### Figure 23: Haul routes

## 5.15.8 Traffic Counts

The major intersections were counted on 9 - 10 March 2016 as well as on 19 November 2019. The traffic volumes are summarized in Table 32 and Table 33 below.

Table 32:	Traffic	volumes	2016	(peak	hour)
	I I GIIIO	<b>VOIGHNOO</b>	2010	(pour	

Intersection	Morning peak hour Volumes	Afternoon peak hour volumes	Daily volumes
N14/ Gariep	168	157	16800
Gariep/ Transnet	36	46	265
N8/ Gariep	257	274	1340

#### Table 33: Traffic volumes 2019 (peak hour)

Intersection	Morning peak hour Volumes
Gariep/ Transnet	13



## 5.15.9 Road Hierarchy

The road hierarchy is shown in Table 34 below. Traffic calming and parking is typically not allowed along the Mobility Corridors (Class 1, 2, 3), but is allowed along the Access Routes (Class 4, 5).

#### Table 34: Road hierarchy

Road	Class	Speed (km/ hr)
N14, N10, N8	Class 1, National Road	120
Gariep Road	Class 3, Minor arterial	80
Transnet Service Road	Class 5, Local access road	60

## 5.15.10 Public Transport Infrastructure

There are no dedicated public transport loading/ pick-up bays along the Gariep Road and the Transnet Service Road. There are no scheduled public transport routes along these two roads. Minibus-taxis transport construction staff to Bokpoort I from the adjacent residential areas. The developer will have to provide transport to site for the construction staff.

## 5.15.11 Dust

Due to the nature of the Gariep Road (calcrete) and the speed at which vehicles travel, a large amount of dust is generated by vehicles travelling on the road. The dust generated has an impact on the farming production rates. This is especially evident for farms where the Gariep Road is close to vineyards (within 1 km). Various complaints were received during the construction of Bokpoort I from farmers regarding dust generated by construction vehicles. The dust generation is a factor at the Gariep/ Transnet Service Road intersection as it affects the decision time for vehicles turning toward the proposed PV plants.

## 5.16 Visual

## 5.16.1 Landscape Physical Characteristics and Land Use

The visual assessment investigates any changes to the visual baseline in the area that may have occurred since the undertaking of the original visual studies (in 2016), which if affected, could affect the experiencing of visual impacts associated with the proposed development.

The land use in the study area has changed little in the four year-period since the original visual reports were compiled. Away from the Orange River corridor the predominant land use in the wider study area and including the majority of the Bokpoort Farm remains livestock rearing, predominately sheep. The Orange River valley/ corridor is predominated by the presence of irrigated agriculture, with the establishment of grape (sultana) vineyards evidently becoming more common. Game farming and hunting still occur in the Kalahari Oryx Game Farm located to the north and north-west of the Bokpoort Farm. The Bokpoort (1) CSP plant remains the only energy generation-industrial facility in the wider area with no other solar or wind power generation facilities having been constructed to date. There appears to have been little to no growth in settlements in the study area, with Groblershoop remaining a small rural town along with a handful of smaller settlements located close to the Orange River corridor.

## 5.16.2 Visual Receptors

The original visual reports listed the number of structures within a 10 km radius of the site. As the area beyond 10 km of the development site would be very unlikely to be subject to any form of visual exposure



to the development (Figure 24), the focus is on a 10 km radius of the development site. All *sensitive* receptor locations in the 10 km radial area are presented in Table 35.

Distance (radius around infrastructure)	Receptor Type	Receptor Name	Closest Distance to Proposed Development	Receptor located Within Viewshed
<b>0 - 5 km</b> <b>6 - 5 km</b> <b>7 - 5 km</b> <b>1 - 5 km</b>		Bokpoort Farmstead	1,97km	Yes
	Two Farmsteads	Eben Haeser Farmstead	7.71km	No
	Farmstead (main homestead and smaller household)	La Gratitude Farmstead	6.25km	No
5 - 10 km	Farmstead (main homestead and 3 smaller households)	Tities Poort Farmstead	7.9km	No
	Farmstead (main homestead and 2 smaller households)	Dinas Rus Farmstead	9.34km	No
	Farmstead (2 households)	Bloubos Farmstead	10.38km	No
	Farmstead (3 households)	Hoekvalkte Farmstead	10.58km	No

## Table 35: Static sensitive receptor locations located within a 10 km radius of the proposed development site

The original reports listed seven (7) structures as being located within a 5 km radius around the site, all of which were listed as households. However only two are non-industrial or non-power generation-related, being the Bokpoort Farmstead and an associated farmworker's dwelling. The remainder are located either at the Bokpoort CSP Plant or at the Eskom Garona Substation. As such these other structures and the people working within them are unlikely to display any degree of visual sensitivity and accordingly only one sensitive receptor location exists within a 5 km radius of the development footprint.





# Figure 24: Location of sensitive receptor locations within a 10km radius of the proposed development

Within a 5 - 10 km radius, the original report identified a further fifteen (15) structures. The assessment completed for this addendum report identified six (6) sensitive receptor locations within the 5 - 10 km radius<sup>65</sup>. All of these are farmsteads, with each farmstead typically consisting of a number of households.

There are no public access transient receptor locations (i.e. roads or rail) located within the 0 - 5km radial area of the development site. The Transnet Service Road is located within the radial area however this is a non-public access road and access is limited to employees of Transnet, and for the stretch of the road from the Gariep Road to the Bokpoort CSP Plant, to people working at the solar power plant. This road is thus not considered as a route on which potential sensitive receptors could travel. The Transnet Railway is not a passenger railway, only transporting iron ore (raw materials) from Sishen to Saldanha. As such the railway can also not be considered to be a transient receptor location.

Only a short stretch of the Gariep Road enters the 10 km radial area. This is the primary and only public access road located on the eastern side of the Orange River corridor in the area and which is located within the area surrounding the proposed development. The road runs from the N8 east of Groblershoop north-westwards, running largely parallel to the course of the river, in the direction of the small settlement of Gariep and eventually linking to the N14 National Road and Olifantshoek to the north. The road also provides access to the only other road bridge across the Orange River between Groblershoop and Upington. As such

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>65</sup> The Hoekvalkte and Bloubos Farmsteads are located just outside of the 10km radial area but have been included in this assessment.



the Gariep Road is an important public route that carries local traffic in the area to the north-east of Groblershoop.

#### 5.17 Socio-economic

Socio-economic impact assessments were undertaken during November 2015 to February 2016 in support of the 75 MW Photovoltaic PV 1 and PV 2 as well the 150 MW CSP solar facilities by Smith and de Waal<sup>66</sup> 67 68.

## 5.17.1 Administrative Setting

The proposed project area is located in Ward 3 of the !Kheis Local Municipality (LM), ZF Mgcawu District Municipality (DM), Northern Cape Province. The ZF Mgcawu DM, which is classified as a category C municipality forms the mid-northern section of the province on the frontier with Botswana. It covers an area of more than 100 000 square kilometres (almost 30% of the entire province). The DM comprises six local municipalities namely: Mire; Kai! Garb; Kara Hails; Tsantsabane, !Kheis and Kgatelopele. Upington is the district municipal capital.

The !Kheis Local Municipality, formerly the Groblershoop Municipality, includes the settlements of Boegoeberg, Gariep, Grootdrink, Kleinbegin, Opwag, Topline and Wegdraai, was established from the. These settlements were previously part of the Siyanda and Karoo District Municipalities, who administrated these settlements and provided them with services up until the demarcation in November 2000. From December 2000, the !Kheis Municipality took over services and personnel and total service provision commenced on 1 July 2001<sup>69</sup>.

The IFCs Performance Standard 7 provides criteria for the identification of indigenous people and requires that project proponents implement culturally appropriate measures to mitigate the impacts of a project on indigenous people.

The South African government has acknowledged the Khoi and San as the original indigenous people of South Africa. The presence of Khoisan people in the municipality triggered further investigation into the presence of an indigenous population in the Bokpoort II project area. The Socio-economic impact assessment confirmed that there is no evidence of the presence of any indigenous people residing or utilising the project area and immediate surrounds.

## 5.17.2 Population Demographics

According to available socio-economic baseline information, the total population of the !Kheis LM increased from 14 950 in 1996 to 16 539 in 2001 and 16 637 in 2011. The Census of 2011 indicated 60.3% of the population to be of working age, 4.7% to be older than 65 and 35% to be younger than 16. The average population density in the Municipality is one person per square kilometre.

In 2011, Ward 3 of the !Kheis LM had a population of 2 510 and the population of ZF Mgcawu DM was 157 318. Groblershoop, 22 km to the south, is the closest town to the proposed project area and it had a total population of 4 938 in 2011.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>66</sup> Smith, T; de Waal, D. 2016. Socio-economic Impact Assessment for the proposed 75 MW Photovoltaic (PV1) Solar Facility (Bokpoort Il Solar Development). Report No 1400951-302448-18.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>67</sup> Smith, T; de Waal, D. 2016. Socio-economic Impact Assessment for the proposed 75 MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Facility (Bokpoort II Solar Development). Report No 1400951-303533-1.

<sup>68</sup> Smith, T; de Waal, D. 2016. Socio-economic Impact Assessment for the proposed 150 MW CSP Tower Facility (Bokpoort II Solar Development) on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Report No 1400951-299899-7. <sup>69</sup> ZF Mgcawu District Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2016 - 2017.



There were 4 146 households in the LM of which 1 209 were defined as agricultural households in the 2011 Census. The average household size was nearly four people per household and 33% of the households were headed by females.

Formal dwellings (66.3%) dominated the types of dwellings found in the municipality, but only 16.7% had piped water inside their dwellings, 64% used electricity for lighting and 27% had flush toilets connected to a reticulated sewerage system. The next most available sanitation system was flush toilets with a septic tank. A quarter (25%) of the population of the LM and 7% of Ward 3 did not have access to any sanitation system. The sanitation and sewerage systems in Ward 3 and the !Kheis LM are still inadequate.

There is a strong reliance on wood for cooking fuel, which is not sustainable and can lead to the overexploitation of especially camel thorn (*Acacia Erioloba*) trees in the area.

There was an influx of people and heavy equipment during the construction of the Bokpoort I plant on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390 to the south of the project area. Construction has been completed and the Bokpoort I plant is currently being commissioned.

## 5.17.3 Levels of Education

There is a school in Groblershoop and several farm schools in the regional area. Education levels are relatively low - 13.5% of the municipal population above the age of 20 has no formal schooling. Only 4.5% of the population over the age of 20 received a high school education and only 14% of this group achieved Matric qualifications. The dominant language spoken in the Municipality is Afrikaans (93%).

## 5.17.4 Economic Activities

The regional Gross Value Added (GVA) for 2010 is depicted in Table 36. The GVA consists of mainly mining and quarrying (18%), Agriculture, forestry and fishing (15%) in ZF Mgcawu DM and Agriculture, forestry and fishing (33%) and Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (19%) in the !Kheis LM.

Industry	Northern Cape	ZF Mgcawu DM	!Kheis LM
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	7%	15%	33%
Mining and quarrying	24%	18%	0%
Manufacturing	4%	6%	5%
Electricity, gas and water	2%	3%	3%
Construction	2%	2%	1%
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	11%	13%	19%
Transport, storage and communication	10%	12%	7%
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	15%	11%	12%
Community, social and personal services	10%	8%	10%

#### Table 36: Contribution to GVA (2010)<sup>70</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> Source: Quantec Data (2010) as contained in Smith, T; de Waal, D. 2016. Socio-economic Impact Assessment for the proposed 75 MW Photovoltaic (PV1) Solar Facility (Bokpoort II Solar Development).



Industry	Northern Cape	ZF Mgcawu DM	!Kheis LM
General government	15%	12%	11%

The major established economic growth centres are located in the Kimberley and Upington sub-regions. These are likely to remain the main economic driving forces for the future and will continue to attract rural and urban migrants. The agriculture sector is the main economic sector in the region. The majority of households within the Municipality are involved in poultry production followed by livestock production (Figure 25).



#### Figure 25: Percentage of agricultural households in each particular activity within the !Kheis LM<sup>71</sup>

The Orange River plays a crucial economic role in the ZF Mgcawu DM, with most of the economic activities linked to or located along the river. The Orange River area delivers a major part of South Africa's table grape production. The Orange River Producers Alliance is a table grape industry that is renowned in as supplier of fresh table grapes to Europe with an output of more than 20 million cartons<sup>72</sup>.

More than 90% of Africa's total dried vine fruit production is produced through 1 250 sultana grape growers in the Northern Cape who produced more than 50 000 tons in 2010. The sultanas produced here comprise more than 80% of that which is exported primarily to Europe and other eastern countries<sup>73</sup>. SAD Vine Fruit Pty (Ltd) is located in Upington and owns the largest dried vine fruit processing and packaging plant in South Africa, employing more than 350 persons. It has intakes at Groblershoop, Mylpaal, Louisvaleweg, Keimoes, Kakamas and Vredendal<sup>74</sup>.

The Orange River Wine Cellars Co-Op, also based in Upington, is the second largest winemaking cooperative in the world and has wine cellars at Groblershoop, Grootdrink, Upington, Keimoes and Kakamas. This Co-Op has more than 740 members who produce wine grapes and 445 farmers who produce grape juice<sup>75</sup>.

In the ZF Mgcawu DM, there are approximately 1 600 farm land units, which belong to 890 owners. Because of the difference in the carrying capacity of the field, there are relatively large differences in the sizes of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>71</sup> Statistics South Africa. 2011. National Census.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>72</sup> !Kheis LM Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2014 - 2015.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>73</sup> ZF Mgcawu District Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2016 - 2017.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>74</sup> Ibid Footnote 73

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>75</sup> Ibid Footnote 73



farms. The carrying capacity of the field in this area can differ considerably between (for instance) a 10 ha stock unit and 65 ha stock unit further westwards<sup>76</sup>.

The central parts of the region consist mainly of semi-desert areas and are, therefore, with a few exceptions, mainly suitable for extensive livestock farming. Livestock farming occurs mainly on large farms where farming is extensive. The larger majority of these farms are privately owned.

The renewable energy sector is also recognised as a key developing sector. There has been an increase in these types of projects in South Africa. There is currently an application to construct a Hydropower project at the Boegoeberg Dam in the Orange River. This project also falls within the local Municipality and would contribute to the local economy.

## 5.17.5 Employment Levels

The local Municipality unemployment rate is high at 28% in the 2011 Census indicating that there are limited formal job opportunities in the municipality. Youth, or persons 35 years or younger, comprise 34.3% of the municipal unemployment rate.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>76</sup> ZF Mgcawu District Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2016 - 2017.



## 6 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

Public participation is a process that is designed to enable all interested and affected parties (I&APs) to voice their opinion and/ or concerns which enables the practitioner to evaluate all aspects of the proposed development, with the objective of improving the project by maximising its benefits while minimising its adverse effects.

I&APs include all interested stakeholders, technical specialists, and the various relevant organs of state who work together to produce better decisions.

The primary aims of the public participation (PP) process are:

- to inform I&APs and key stakeholders of the proposed application and environmental studies;
- to initiate meaningful and timeous participation of I&APs;
- to identify issues and concerns of key stakeholders and I&APs with regards to the application for the development (i.e. focus on important issues);
- to promote transparency and an understanding of the project and its potential environmental (social and biophysical) impacts (both positive and negative);
- to provide information used for decision-making;
- to provide a structure for liaison and communication with I&APs and key stakeholders;
- to ensure inclusivity (the needs, interests and values of I&APs must be considered in the decisionmaking process);
- to focus on issues relevant to the project, and issues considered important by I&APs and key stakeholders; and
- to provide responses to I&AP queries.

The PP process must adhere to the requirements of Regulations 41 and 42 (GNR 326 as amended in 2017. Further, a Public Participation guideline in terms of NEMA was issued by the DEFF in 2017, of which provisions will also be implemented.

The PP process for proposed project has been undertaken according to the steps outlined in Figure 26 below.



Record all comments, issues & concerns raised by I&APs within an issues trail, which will form an integral part of the BAR

#### Figure 26: Steps in the public participation process



In order to achieve a higher level of engagement, a number of key activities have taken place and will continue to take place. These included the following:

- The identification of stakeholders is a key deliverable at the outset, and it is noted that there are different categories of stakeholders that must be engaged, from the different levels and categories of government, to relevant structures in the non-governmental organisation (NGO) sector, to the communities of wards of residential dwellings which surround the study area;
- The development of a living and dynamic database that captures details of stakeholders from all sectors;
- The fielding of queries from I&APs and others, and providing appropriate information;
- The convening of specific stakeholder groupings/ forums as the need arises;
- The preparation of reports based on information gathered throughout the BA study via the PP process and feeding that into the relevant decision-makers;
- The PP process includes distribution of pamphlets or Background Information Documents (BIDs); and
- Where appropriate site visits may be organised, as well as targeted coverage by the media.

The proposed project PP process has entailed the following activities.

## 6.1 Authority Consultation

The Competent Authority, the DEFF, is required to provide an Environmental Authorisation (whether positive or negative) for the project. The DEFF was consulted from the outset of this study and has been engaged throughout the project process. The Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (NCDENC) will be the commenting authority.

Authority consultation included the following activities:

- Pre-application meeting held on 25 September 2019; and
- Submission of <u>8 applications</u> for environmental authorisation in terms of Section 26 of the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017) <u>on 05 March 2020.</u>
- Meeting with Case Officers Mr T Booi and Ms M Yeni on 06 April 2020 to discuss peer review of specialist reports as well as public participation requirements in light of COVID-19.

## 6.2 **Consultation with Other Relevant Stakeholders**

Consultation with other relevant key stakeholders has been undertaken through telephone calls and written correspondence in order to actively engage these stakeholders from the outset and to provide background information about the project during the BA process.

All relevant stakeholders will be allowed an opportunity to comment on the draft <u>and revised</u> consultation BA Reports (cBARs).

## 6.3 Site Notification

The EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017) require that a site notice be fixed at a place conspicuous to the public at the boundary or on the fence of the site where the activity to which the application relates and at points of access or high through traffic. The purpose of this is to draw people's attention to the project and make them aware that they are able to play a role in the project.

I&APs were identified primarily from responses received from the notices that were placed, notifying the public of the project and the invitation for the public to register as stakeholders and inform them of the PP process.



Royal HaskoningDHV erected a number of notices at various noticeable locations (Bokpoort I entrance, Eskom Garona Substation; N8 Gariep Road Interchange, Gariep Road/ N10 link road, !Kheis Local Municipality and Transnet/ Gariep Road interchange) in the study area on 21 November 2019 (*Appendix F*).

## 6.4 Identification of Interested and Affected Parties

I&APs were identified through the previous EIA studies and is being updated on an on-going basis. E-mails were sent to key stakeholders and other known I&APs on 26 November 2019, informing them of the application for the project and indicating how they could become involved in the project.

The contact details of all identified I&APs are updated on the project database, which is included in **Appendix F**.

## 6.5 Briefing Paper

A Background Information Document (BID) for the proposed project was compiled in English and Afrikaans (*Appendix F*) and distributed to key stakeholders and registered I&APs.

The aim of this document is to provide a brief outline of the application and the nature of the development. It is also aimed at providing preliminary details regarding the BA study, and explains how I&APs could become involved in the project.

The BID was distributed to all identified I&APs and stakeholders, together with a registration/ comment sheet inviting I&APs to submit details of any issues, concerns or inputs they might have with regards to the project.

## 6.6 Public Meeting

A Public Meeting will be held during the review and commenting period of the <u>revised</u> draft cBAR. Details of the meeting and minutes will be included in the final cBAR.

## 6.7 Advertising

In compliance with the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017), notification of the commencement of the BA study and review of the draft cBAR for the project was advertised in a local newspaper as follows:

- Volksblad on <u>04 March 2020</u> (*Appendix F*).
- Volksblad on 04 June 2020 (Appendix F).

The primary aim of this advertisement was to ensure that the widest group of I&APs possible was informed and invited to provide input and questions and comments on the project.

## 6.8 Issues Trail

Issues and concerns raised thus far in the PP process have been compiled into an Issues Trail (*Appendix*  $\underline{F}$ ).. The final Issues Trail will be included in the final cBAR.

#### 6.8.1 Key Issues Raised by the Public

The key issues raised by the I&APs included the following:

- <u>Commitment that at least 4MW (negotiable) will be for the direct benefit of the municipality for current</u> and future developments.
- Possible glare from PV cells.



- Impacts on Transnet Freight Rail Service Road, property, blasting and excavations, equipment or heavy plant crossing of the tracks and applications for 50kV OHTE permits.
- <u>The proponent must take cognisance of Eskom requirements for works at or near Eskom infrastructure.</u>
- Bird/ avifaunal collision with powerlines.
- <u>The requirement in terms of section 3(4) of the NEMA Regulations and section 38(8) of the NHRA</u> in the format provided in section 38(4) of the NHRA.
- Cancellation of the public meeting noting comments raised.
- Concerns around the upgrading of the roads and safety issues;
- Status of the EIA process which was undertaken for the road upgrading.

## 6.8.2 Public Review of the draft Consultation BAR

The draft cBAR was made available for authority and public review for a total of 21 days from 06 March – 26 March 2020. Due national state of disaster being declared due to COVID-19, the country has been on lockdown from 27 March 2020.

The report was made available at the following public locations within the study area, which are all readily accessible to I&APs:

- !Kheis Local Municipal Clinic Groblershoop;
- !Kheis Municipal Public Library Groblershoop;
- Electronically on the Royal HaskoningDHV Website: <u>https://www.royalhaskoningdhv.com/en/south-africa/projects/environmental-reports</u>

The DEFF requested a generic EMPr for the powerline component for the 8 PV plant applications, therefore this cBAR has been revised to include the EMPr (*Appendix E*) and is available for a review and commenting period from **08 July to 07 August 2020**. Only electronic copies of the revised cBAR is being made available.

A public meeting took place on 18 June 2020 at the Kheis Riverside Lodge. Draft minutes of the meeting are included in *Appendix F*.

## 6.9 Final Consultation BAR

The final stage in the BA study entails the capturing of responses and comments from I&APs on the cBAR in order to refine the BAR, and ensure that all issues of significance are addressed. An electronic copy of the final cBAR will be sent to all registered I&APs.

## 6.10 PPP Summary

A summary of the PPP is provided in Table 37 below, with the documents provided in Appendix F.

Activity	Description	
Identifying stakeholders	Stakeholders were identified and a database of all I&APs were compiled.	
Publishing newspaper adverts	To be published in the <i>Volksblad</i> on 04 March 2020 and 04 June 2020.	
Distribution of a BID	BIDs were distributed electronically to registered I&APs.	
Erection of site notices	A number of A2 site notices were erected.	
Preparation of an on-going Issues Trail	Comments, issues of concern and suggestions received from stakeholders thus far have been captured in an Issues Trail.	

#### **Table 37: Summary of Public participation process**



Activity	Description	
Release of Draft Report	The draft cBAR was advertised and made available for a period of 30 days for public review and comment. This revised draft cBAR is now available for review until 07 August 2020.	
Public Meeting	A public meeting <u>was held on 18 June 2020.</u>	
Release of final cBAR	The final cBAR will be the product of all comments and studies, before being submitted to DEFF for review and decision-making.	



## 7 IMPACT ASSESSMENT

## 7.1 Introduction

Impact assessments must take account of the nature, scale and duration of effects on the environment, whether such effects are positive (beneficial) or negative (detrimental). Each issue/ impact is also assessed according to the project stages from planning, through construction and operation to the decommissioning phase. Where necessary, the proposal for mitigation or optimisation of an impact is noted. A brief discussion of the impact and the rationale behind the assessment of its significance is provided in this Section.

The EIA of the project activities is determined by identifying the environmental aspects and then undertaking an environmental risk assessment to determine the significant environmental aspects. The environmental impact assessment is focussed on the following phases of the project namely:

- Pre-Construction Phase;
- Construction Phase; and
- Operational Phase.

Decommissioning is not foreseen in the next 30 years.

No comparative assessment of alternatives has been undertaken as motivated in Section 4 as the proposed PV plants will replace the previously authorised 150 MW CSP plant on the Farm Bokpoort 390 RE.

## 7.2 Impact Assessment Methodology

The potential environmental impacts associated with the project will be evaluated according to its nature, extent, duration, intensity, probability and significance of the impacts, whereby:

- Nature: A brief written statement of the environmental aspect being impacted upon by a particular action or activity;
- *Extent:* The area over which the impact will be expressed. Typically, the severity and significance of an impact have different scales. This is often useful during the detailed assessment phase of a project in terms of further defining the determined significance or intensity of an impact. For example, high at a local scale, but low at a regional scale;
- Duration: Indicates what the lifetime of the impact will be;
- Intensity: Describes whether an impact is destructive or benign;
- Probability: Describes the likelihood of an impact actually occurring; and
- **Cumulative:** In relation to an activity, means the impact of an activity that in itself may not be significant but may become significant when added to the existing and potential impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities or undertakings in the area.

The identified impacts are assessed in accordance with the approach outlined below extracted from the Final EIR compiled by Golder Associates<sup>77</sup> (terminology from the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism Guideline document on EIA Regulations, April 1998). This approach incorporates two aspects for assessing the potential significance of impacts, namely occurrence and severity, which are further sub-divided as follows:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>77</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/880.

## Project related



Occurrence		Severity	
Probability of occurrence	Duration of occurrence	Scale/extent of impact	Magnitude (severity) of impact

To assess each of these factors for each impact, the following four ranking scales are used:

#### Table 38: Criteria for the ranking of impacts

Probability	Duration
5 - Definite/ don't know	5 - Permanent
4 - Highly probable	4 - Long-term
3 - Medium probability	3 - Medium-term (8 - 15 years)
2 - Low probability	2 - Short-term (0 - 7 years) (impact ceases after the
	operational life of the activity)
1 - Improbable	1 – Immediate
0 – None	0 - None
Scale	Magnitude
5 - International	10 - Very high/ don't know
4 - National	8 - High
3 - Regional	6 - Moderate
2 - Local	4 - Low
1 - Site only	2 - Minor
0 - None	0 - None

Once these factors have been ranked for each impact, the significance of the two aspects, occurrence and severity, must be assessed using the following formula:

#### SP (significance points) = (magnitude + duration + scale) x probability

The maximum value is 100 significance points (SP). The impact significance is then rated as follows:

#### Table 39: Impact significance

SP >75	Indicates high environmental	An impact which could influence the decision about
	significance	whether or not to proceed with the project regardless of
		any possible mitigation.
SP 30 - 75	Indicates moderate	An impact or benefit which is sufficiently important to
	Environmental significance	require management and which could have an influence
		on the decision unless it is mitigated.
SP <30	Indicates low environmental	Impacts with little real effect and which should not have an
	significance	influence on or require modification of the project design.
+	Positive impact	An impact that constitutes an improvement over pre-
		project conditions

The suitability and feasibility of all proposed mitigation measures will be included in the assessment of significant impacts. This will be achieved through the comparison of the significance of the impact before and after the proposed mitigation measure is implemented. Mitigation measures identified as necessary will have been included in the EMPrs (*Appendix D* and *Appendix E*).



## 7.3 Potential Impacts and Significance

The following sections will provide a description of the potential impacts as identified in the previous EIA studies for the site<sup>78</sup>, by the specialist assessment, EAP and through the PPP as well as the assessment according to the criteria described in Table 38 and Table 39.

The environmental impacts of the project were assessed for the:

- Construction phase;
- Operational phase; and
- Closure and rehabilitation phase.

Potential cumulative impacts were also identified and assessed for each component, where applicable.

## 7.3.1 Geology<sup>79</sup>

## 7.3.1.1 Construction

Excavations for foundations for the PV plants and associated structures will permanently disturb the nearsurface geology over parts of the site, resulting in an impact of **moderate** (SP = 40) significance, which cannot be mitigated, with regard to the project area only. Within the context of the land falling within the jurisdiction of the !Kheis Local Municipality, the impact will be negligible.

## 7.3.1.2 Operations

No impacts envisaged (**SP** = 0).

#### 7.3.1.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

No impacts envisaged (SP = 0).

## 7.3.2 Topography<sup>80</sup>

## 7.3.2.1 Construction

Excavating for building foundations and landscaping to position the PV panels and create runoff management berms will result in minor changes to the existing topography of the site. The changes will be reversible during closure and rehabilitation.

The impact is assessed as being of **low (SP = 21)** significance. No mitigation is necessary.

## 7.3.2.2 Operations

The activities undertaken during the operational phase will not have any effect on the topography of the site (SP = 0).

## 7.3.2.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

Due to the low rainfall and the sandy soils, the site is naturally not very prone to erosion, but inappropriate closure and rehabilitation could increase the erosion potential, leading to a topographical impact of **low** (SP = 22) significance. The site will be largely restored to its original topography. If it is shaped to be free draining, but resistant to erosion, it will result in a positive impact of **low** (SP = +21) significance.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 150MW CSP Tower Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/879.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>79</sup> Ibid Footnote 78


# 7.3.3 Soils and Agricultural Potential

# 7.3.3.1 Construction

During construction, agricultural grazing land directly occupied by the development infrastructure, which includes all associated infrastructure, will become unavailable for agricultural use. The impact is assessed as being **moderate** with and without mitigation (SP = 35). The significance rating only comes out moderate because of the way the definite probability and the long-term duration influence the calculation. In the opinion of the Agricultural Specialist, the actual significance of this impact is low, and it has little real effect and does not need to have an influence on or require modification of the project design.

Soil degradation can result from erosion, topsoil loss and contamination. Erosion can occur as a result of the alteration of the land surface run-off characteristics, which can be caused by construction-related land surface disturbance, vegetation removal, and the establishment of hard surface areas including roads. Loss of topsoil can result from poor topsoil management during construction related excavations. Hydrocarbon spillages from construction activities can contaminate soil. Soil degradation will reduce the ability of the soil to support vegetation growth. The impact is **low** with mitigation (SP = 18) and the significance can be reduced even **lower** (SP = 12) with the implementation of the following mitigation measures:

- Implement an effective system of storm water run-off control, where it is required that is at all points of disturbance where water accumulation might occur. The system must effectively collect and safely disseminate any run-off water from all hardened surfaces and it must prevent any potential down slope erosion. Any occurrences of erosion must be attended to immediately and the integrity of the erosion control system at that point must be amended to prevent further erosion from occurring.
- If an activity will mechanically disturb the soil profile below surface, then any available topsoil should first be stripped from the entire surface to be disturbed and stockpiled for re-spreading during rehabilitation, which may be after construction or only at decommissioning. The maximum depth of topsoil stripping should be 30 cm.
- Erosion must be carefully controlled where necessary on topsoiled areas.

# 7.3.3.2 Operations

There is no further loss of land that occurs in subsequent phases.

## 7.3.3.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

During closure and decommissioning, soil degradation can result from erosion, topsoil loss and contamination. Erosion can occur as a result of the alteration of the land surface run-off characteristics, which can be caused by decommissioning-related land surface disturbance. Loss of topsoil can result from poor topsoil management during decommissioning related excavations. Hydrocarbon spillages from decommissioning activities can contaminate soil. Soil degradation will reduce the ability of the soil to support vegetation growth.

The impact is **low** with mitigation (SP = 18) and the significance can be reduced even **lower** (SP = 12) with the implementation of the mitigation measures provided in Section 7.3.3.1 as well the EMPrs (*Appendix D* and <u>Appendix E</u>).

## 7.3.3.4 Cumulative

The potential cumulative agricultural impact of importance is a regional loss or degradation of agricultural land, with a consequent decrease in agricultural production. The loss of agricultural land in the area is highly likely to be within an acceptable limit in terms of loss of low potential agricultural land, of which there is no scarcity in the country.



This is particularly so when considered within the context of the following two points:

- In order for South Africa to achieve its renewable energy generation goals, agriculturally zoned land will need to be used for renewable energy generation. It is far more preferable to incur a cumulative loss of agricultural land in a region such as the one being assessed, which has no cultivation potential, and low grazing capacity, than to lose agricultural land that has a higher potential, and that is much scarcer, to renewable energy development elsewhere in the country. The limits of acceptable agricultural land loss are therefore far higher in this region than in regions with higher agricultural potential.
- It is also preferable, from an impact point of view as well as from practical considerations, to rather have a concentrated node of renewable energy development within one area, as is the case around this project, than to spread out the same number of developments over a larger area.

It should also be noted that there are few land uses, other than renewable energy, that are competing for agricultural land use in this area. The cumulative impact from developments, other than renewable energy, is therefore low.

Due to all of the considerations discussed above, the cumulative impact of loss of agricultural land use is assessed as having low significance.

## 7.3.4 Hydrogeology

#### 7.3.4.1 Construction

The groundwater quality can be impacted by spillage of fuels, lubricants, chemicals from construction equipment, vehicles and temporary workshop during the construction phase. The impact is rated as **low** (SP = 24) before mitigation and **low** (SP = 18) with mitigation.

- Mitigation for spillage or leakages include bunded areas to store chemical and/ or fuel.
- Spillages must be cleaned up immediately and contaminated soil must either be remediated in situ or disposed of at an appropriately licenced landfill site.
- Potentially contaminating wastes (empty containers for paint, solvents, chemicals, etc.) and cement must be stored in bunded areas until removed by a reputable contractor for disposal at an appropriately licenced site.

Infiltration potential/ aquifer vulnerability is classified as having **low** environmental significance (SP = 16) due to deeper groundwater level conditions which allow for a large unsaturated zone above the groundwater level which can naturally attenuate any infiltering leakage or spills. Unsaturated flow conditions within the upper weather zone/ unsaturated zone also involves slower movement of moisture allowing for longer periods of time for natural attenuation to occur. No further mitigation is proposed.

Receptors surrounding the site are farmers who use groundwater for small-scale livestock watering purposes and the Orange River which is 15 km away from the site. Most famers in the area use the Orange River for water supply and few groundwater users are within proximity to the site. The receptor is therefore classified as having **low** environmental significance (SP = 12).

## 7.3.4.2 Operations

The groundwater quality can be impacted by spillage of fuels, lubricants, chemicals, leakage from the BESS from operations and maintenance activities. The impact is rated as **low** (SP = 22) before mitigation and **low** (SP = 14) with mitigation. Refer to the mitigation measures proposed during the construction phase.

- Mitigation for spillage or leakages include bunded areas to store chemical and/ or fuel and containerisation for the BESS.
- Spillages must be cleaned up immediately and contaminated soil must either be remediated in situ or disposed of at an appropriately licenced landfill site.



 Potentially contaminating wastes (empty containers for paint, solvents, chemicals, etc.) and cement must be stored in bunded areas until removed by a reputable contractor for disposal at an appropriately licenced site.

# 7.3.4.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

The groundwater impacts will be similar as for the construction phase i.e. low (SP = 24) before mitigation and low (SP = 18) with mitigation.

## 7.3.5 Surface Water

## 7.3.5.1 Construction

The proposed impact during the construction phase include:

- Spillage of fuels, lubricants and other chemicals.
- Construction equipment, vehicles and temporary workshop areas will be a likely source of pollution as a non-point source.
- Increased run-off due to vegetation and veld removal therefore decreasing infiltration into soil which may impact on downstream communities.
- Potential pollution transport via run-off of rainfall from disturbed areas during construction.
- Erosion on site and surrounding areas may be increased due to site clearance of vegetation and veld.

The impact is rated as being of **moderate** significance (SP = 40) pre-mitigation and low (SP = 24) postmitigation.

The following mitigation is proposed:

- Implementation of a Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) as construction occurs.
- Place drip trays under vehicles when parked.
- Service vehicles in a dedicated workshop area.
- Spillages must be cleaned up immediately and contaminated soil must either be remediated in situ or disposed of at an appropriately licenced landfill site.
- Potentially contaminating wastes (empty containers for paint, solvents, chemicals, etc.) and cement must be stored in bunded areas until removed by a reputable contractor for disposal at an appropriately licenced site.
- Providing environmental awareness training for workers on site.

## 7.3.5.2 Operations

The potential surface water impact during the operations phase has been assessed as being of **moderate** (SP = 48) significance. The following measures are recommended to reduce the potential impact to one of low (SP = 27) significance:

- Remove settled silt from run-off control berms regularly, examine for contamination with oil and/or hydraulic fluids. Subject contaminated material to remediation or appropriate disposal in accordance with prevailing legislation. Clean silt can be used during re-vegetation of bare areas.
- Place drip trays under vehicles when parked.
- Service vehicles in a dedicated workshop area.
- Lithium-ion batteries must have battery management systems (containment, automatic alarms and shut-off systems) to monitor and protect cells from overcharging or damaging conditions.
- Inspection and maintenance procedures must be developed and documented to ensure mechanical integrity of the BESS and prevent uncontrolled releases of hazardous material from the system. These procedures must be included as part of the project SOPs.



- Operators must be trained on release prevention, including drills specific to hazardous materials as part of emergency preparedness response training.
- Spillages must be cleaned up immediately and contaminated soil must either be remediated in situ or disposed of at an appropriately licenced landfill site.
- Potentially contaminating wastes (empty containers for paint, solvents, chemicals, etc.) and cement must be stored in bunded areas until removed by a reputable contractor for disposal at an appropriately licenced site.

# 7.3.5.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

The closure and rehabilitation phase will be of shorter duration than the construction phase. The potential impacts will be similar and similar remediation measures are recommended to reduce the assessed impacts from a **moderate** (SP = 40) to a **low** (SP = 21) significance.

# 7.3.6 Ecology

#### 7.3.6.1 Construction

Site clearance within the footprint of the PV plant and associated panels will result in a combined loss of approximately 1500 ha of existing vegetation within the study area, including calcareous low shrub plains, open shrub plains and open shrub duneveld. These vegetation communities (although largely natural) were considered to be comparatively deteriorated as a result of persistent livestock grazing pressure and were ascribed a moderate ecological integrity status.

The magnitude of loss of these habitats is considered low in the context of the expansive area covered by the regional Kalahari Karroid shrubland vegetation type which supports similar habitat types and vegetation communities. The loss will be for the duration of the project until such a time as the PV plant is decommissioned and the site rehabilitated, so will be long-term in duration. This impact is largely restricted to the development footprint (areas subjected to surface clearance); the overall impact significance is therefore considered **moderate** (SP = 50), notably as a result of the spatial restriction to moderate ecological sensitivity areas.

The significance of impacts, could be reduced to a lesser **moderate** (*SP* = *35*) through the application of the recommended mitigation measures:

- Under no circumstances must any natural area on neighbouring properties (outside the approved development footprint) be impacted, degraded, cleared, or affected in any manner. The construction of a semi-permanent fence, which will prevent vehicle and personnel access to adjacent areas) must be constructed.
- Areas proposed for vegetation clearance must be clearly marked and no heavy vehicles should travel beyond the marked area.
- The retention of a vegetated buffer zone between the edge of the proposed infrastructure footprint and the outer boundary of the facility, within which the existing vegetation is retained, is recommended.

Exotic invasive species have been recorded within the study area; vegetation clearance works in advance of construction may create conditions that are favourable for the establishment and spread of these species to neighbouring areas, and even further afield if earth movements take place. The impact significance is **moderate** (SP = 52) prior to mitigation. An Alien and Invasive Management Programme (flora and fauna) must be developed and implemented to reduce the significance of this impact to low (SP = 15).

Vegetation clearance for construction of the proposed PV plants will result in the loss/ disturbance of habitat for species of conservation concern, notably so for flora species, but also for fauna species such as Bat-Eared Fox and Cape Fox, whose prey species inhabit the vegetation within the study area for foraging and



shelter. Construction activities could cause fatalities to individuals of slow-moving or burrowing species of conservation concern which may not be able to escape oncoming machinery e.g. Suricate, Karoo Roundeared Sengi, Cape Short-tailed Gerbil, and Highveld Gerbil. In addition, indirect effects due to the presence of people and heavy machinery may impact faunal species of conservation concern in the wider landscape. High fatality figures are typical for Bat-eared fox and Cape fox that are particularly susceptible as they are nocturnal species that frequent and utilise roads during the night.

The potential impact of loss/ disturbance of species of conservation concern is assessed as moderate (SP = 56), due to the confirmed presence of several species of conservation concern, and the predicted presence of several others. Anticipated impacts can be reduced to low significance (SP = 36), provided that the following recommended mitigation measures are applied:

- Prior to site clearance, a detailed 'walkthrough' must be conducted of the proposed site to ascertain the number, abundance and physical conditions of all protected tree species to assist with permit applications (DEFF).
- Prior to site clearance, a detailed 'walkthrough' must be conducted of the proposed site to ascertain the number, abundance and physical conditions of all protected plant to assist with permit applications (NCDENC).
- Targeted surveys in for resting areas/ dens of mammal species of conservation concern that are known to be present within the Study Area, such as Honey Badger, Aardvark, Striped Polecat, and Bat-eared Fox, directly in advance of clearance works to allow relocation to take place where necessary and avoid mortalities of these species.
- Strict control of vehicle movement, notably during nocturnal periods, in addition to reduced speeds, will
  assist in limiting accidental fatalities.
- Absolutely no animals may be hunted, trapped, snared or killed for any purpose whatsoever. Nests shall be protected, and no eggs shall be collected.

Vegetation clearance could result in direct impacts including mortality and injury of other fauna. This is considered to be an impact of **moderate** (SP = 55) before mitigation and can be reduced to a low significance with mitigation measures listed below in place (SP = 27).

- Site induction for contractors and workers must include a familiarization with all aspects relating to environmental components of the project, as well as potentially occurring dangerous animals of the area.
- Traffic speed limits of a maximum of 40 km/ hr should be imposed for all construction vehicles on all site roads and site access roads to reduce accidental animal road fatalities.

Natural habitat within the study area consists of the rocky outcrop to the north of the study area. The significance of the impact is **moderate** (SP = 42), as although only a small area of habitat would be affected in the context of the total area of those habitat types, the good-pristine ecological integrity assigned to these areas and its classification as Natural Habitat increases the biodiversity value of these habitats. The IFC requires no net loss of Natural Habitats, therefore provided that the application of the recommended mitigation measures is adhered to, i.e. avoidance of any construction works or vegetation clearance in this habitat, plus a 250 m buffer, must be demarcated and no construction activity should occur within the demarcated zone, the predicted effects can be reduced to **low** significance (SP = 18).

## 7.3.6.2 Operations

The spread of invasive species, particularly invasive plant propagules by heavy machinery and earthworks could cause an impact of **moderate** significance (SP = 52), depending on the invasive plant species that occur in the area. The continuation of the Alien and Invasive Management Programme established during construction is critical in ensuring an impact of **low** significance (SP = 15) post-mitigation.



Increased vehicular traffic in the study area during the operation of the PV plant is likely to result in increased incidences of road kill, particularly at night. Magnitude in this case refers to the number of wildlife road deaths, which is considered to be potentially high. The impact would be long-term and would affect wildlife on a local scale with an estimated high probability of occurrence, resulting in an impact of **moderate** significance (*SP* = *70*). Although the application of mitigation measures listed below would reduce the number of road kill deaths and the probability of vehicle-animal collisions happening, the impact remains one of **moderate** significance (*SP* = *40*) post-mitigation.

- The persistence of opportunistic animal species within the development footprint and appurtenant infrastructure must be monitored and discouraged.
- Information signs regarding animals that may crossroads, notably during nocturnal periods, must be erected at selected localities. Monitoring of road conditions will inform of sites where burrows are observed.

Based on observations of the Bokpoort I plant made during the field work conducted in September 2015, the PV plants will be well-lit at night. In addition, frequent security patrols of the boundary throughout the day were observed. These, together with on-going operation and maintenance activities at the facility, are expected to cause disturbance to faunal species of conservation concern in surrounding areas, particularly at night time. The magnitude of the effects is expected to be moderate given the extent of lighting observed at the existing facility. The predicted impact is thus considered to be of **moderate** significance (*SP* = 60) prior to mitigation. A key mitigation measure is minimising the use of floodlight and high intensity lighting during the night. Where unavoidable, lights should be mounted as low as possible and fully shielded where possible. Beams must be directed only to areas where it is needed (avoid peripheral light). Once the recommended mitigation measures are applied, the magnitude of effects on bats and the probability of effects on other faunal species (some of the more adaptable fauna species e.g. foxes may become accustomed to a certain level of disturbance over time) can be reduced, reducing the significance of the overall impact to **low** (*SP* = 20).

Security fencing on the perimeter of the development compound will present a barrier to movement for mammal species of conservation concern such as Aardvark, Bat-eared Fox and Honey Badger, as well as larger reptiles. This may reduce mammal movement capability through the landscape, forcing affected species to make longer, more energetically-expensive journeys to get around the fenced areas. The overall significance of impact is considered to be **moderate** (SP = 48). It is difficult to mitigate the presence of the security fence during the lifetime of the project; however, periodic (weekly) monitoring survey of all fences to identify and remove snares when observed may result in a **low** impact (SP = 36).

## 7.3.6.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

The spread of invasive species, particularly invasive plant propagules by heavy machinery and earthworks could cause an impact of **moderate** significance (SP = 65), depending on the invasive plant species that occur in the area. The Alien and Invasive Management Programme must be continued in all stages of the development. Ongoing monitoring must be conducted by the ECO and periodic monitoring (annual) by a qualified ecologist to ascertain the efficacy of the programme. This impact is rated **low** (SP = 21) postmitigation.

## 7.3.6.4 Cumulative

The project is located adjacent to the existing Bokpoort I plant. In addition, the proposed SolAfrica Sanddraai 75 MW PV project in the !Kheis LM is situated on the farm directly adjacent to the project, and the proposed Kheis Solar Park 1 PV project is located in similar habitat approximately 20 km north of the project.



Potential residual (post-mitigation) impacts of the PV plants that may contribute to the cumulative effects of other proposed and permitted solar developments in the region relate to potential indirect impacts on fauna and exacerbation of the loss of remaining areas of natural habitat. The project may contribute to cumulative impacts on fauna through increased incidences of road kill as a result of increased vehicular traffic and the creation of a barrier to normal movement of medium-large mammals and reptiles due to the physical barrier that will be created by the site security fencing. Incremental losses of remaining areas of natural (untransformed) habitat is anticipated due to the continual increase of human/ industrial related activities on a regional scale.

The servitude that will contain the linear infrastructure are spatially placed outside, albeit directly adjacent to, the proposed development footprint, notably the powerline (south and east), access road (south) and the water pipeline (south). The placement of the linear infrastructure in a single 'servitude' will minimize impacts on the natural environment. Furthermore, as the linear infrastructure is also placed directly adjacent to the existing CSP footprint, potential impacts upon the natural receiving environment is further limited.

# 7.3.7 Avifauna

#### 7.3.7.1 Construction

Habitat destruction - as the original authorisation and the proposed amendment are located on the same footprint, they both impose a risk to birds through habitat destruction as clearing activities during the construction phase will remove vegetation and therefore habitat that birds require for breeding, foraging and roosting. The proposed amendment may reduce the duration of total habitat loss compared to the original authorisation if rehabilitation of natural vegetation underneath the solar panels is implemented. This would provide habitat, albeit modified, for at least some important bird species such as coursers and francolins.

The impact is rated as **moderate** (SP = 70) without mitigation and **moderate** (SP = 60) with mitigation. The proposed mitigation measures are provided below:

- A site-specific EMPr must be implemented, which gives appropriate and detailed description of how construction activities must be conducted to reduce unnecessary destruction of habitat.
- High traffic areas and buildings such as offices, batching plants, storage areas etc. must, where possible be situated in areas that are already disturbed.
- Existing roads and farm tracks must be used where possible.
- The minimum footprint areas of infrastructure should be used wherever possible, including road widths and lengths.
- No off-road driving must be allowed.
- Following construction, rehabilitation of areas underneath the solar panels and those disturbed, must be undertaken.

Disturbance and displacement - the proposed amendment imposes a risk of temporary or permanent disturbance and displacement of birds due to construction activities. The significance rating of this impact before mitigation is **moderate** (SP = 48) and is reduced to **moderate** (SP = 30) after mitigation.

The proposed mitigation measures are provided below:

Prior to construction, an avifaunal specialist must conduct a site walkthrough, covering the final road, pipeline and powerline routes as well as the shared infrastructure area, to identify any nests/ breeding/ roosting activity of sensitive species, as well as any additional sensitive habitats. The results of which may inform the final construction schedule in close proximity to that specific area, including abbreviating construction time, scheduling activities around avian breeding and/ or movement schedules, and lowering levels of associated noise.



- The appointed ECO must be trained by an avifaunal specialist to identify the potential Red Data species as well as the signs that indicate possible breeding by these species.
- The ECO must then, during audits/ site visits, make a concerted effort to look out for such breeding
  activities of Red Data species, and such efforts may include the training of construction staff (e.g. in
  Toolbox talks) to identify Red Data species, followed by regular questioning of staff as to the regular
  whereabouts on site of these species.
- If any of the Red Data species are confirmed to be breeding (e.g. if a nest site is found), construction activities within 500 m of the breeding site must cease, and an avifaunal specialist must be contacted immediately for further assessment of the situation and instruction on how to proceed.
- No construction activities or staff are permitted within 1.5 km of the identified Martial Eagle nest buffer.
- A construction phase bird monitoring programme must be implemented by an avifaunal specialist, to document potential impacts on key species such as korhaans, bustards and eagles, and must include the ongoing monitoring of the active Verreaux's Eagle and Martial Eagle nest sites.

## 7.3.7.2 Operations

Disturbance and displacement - the proposed project imposes a risk of disturbance and displacement of birds due to ongoing operational and maintenance activities. The significance rating of this impact before mitigation is **moderate** (SP = 56) and is reduced to **low** (SP = 24) after mitigation.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- A site-specific operational EMPr must be implemented, which gives appropriate and detailed description of how operational and maintenance activities must be conducted to reduce unnecessary disturbance.
- All contractors must adhere to the EMPrs and should apply good environmental practice during all operations.
- The on-site operational facilities manager (or a suitably appointed Environmental Manager) must be trained by an avifaunal specialist to identify the potential Red Data species as well as the signs that indicate possibly breeding by these species.
- If a priority species or Red Data species is found to be breeding (e.g. a nest site is located) on or within 2 km of the operational facility (or the grid connection servitude), the nest/ breeding site must not be disturbed and the avifaunal specialist must be contacted for further instruction.
- The on-site operational facilities manager (or a suitably appointed Environmental Manager) must conduct inspections every two months of the grid connection line, and all existing transmission line pylons within 2 km of the project site boundary to locate possible nesting raptors. Any such nests must not be disturbed and must be reported to the avifaunal specialist for further instruction.
- Operational phase bird monitoring, in line with the solar guidelines, must be implemented.
- No operational activities or staff are permitted within 1.5 km of the identified Martial Eagle nest.

Collision with infrastructure (excluding powerlines) - the proposed PV developments may impose an increased risk of collision for small birds due to an increased area of panels associated with PV technology compared to heliostat arrays of CSP technology and a potentially increased 'lake effect'. The risk of collision for small and medium sized birds may also increase from the proposed amendment if the recommended rehabilitation and regrowth of natural vegetation is implemented underneath the solar panels due to increased use of the area by birds when compared to more intensively managed vegetation generally associated with CSP technology. However, the lack of a central receiving tower in the proposed amendment would reduce the collision risk to high-flying or soaring species such as bustards, eagles and vultures compared to the original authorisation. The collision risk of the proposed amendment should therefore largely be confined to the site itself as the risk to birds commuting at higher altitude across the project site would be low. The significance rating of this impact is **moderate** (*SP* = 55) before mitigation and **low** (*SP* = 27) after mitigation.



Proposed mitigation includes the following:

- All artificial water points (e.g. livestock water points and wind pumps) on the project site and within 500 m from the boundary of the project site, must be moved or shut down (if not already removed from the project site during construction) so that birds are not attracted to the project site and immediate surrounding areas.
- All water-related infrastructure (e.g. pipes, pumps, reservoirs, toilets, taps etc.) must be regularly (twice weekly) checked for leaks, and repaired immediately.
- Lighting should be kept to a minimum to avoid attracting insects and birds and light sensors/ switches should be utilised to keep lights off when not required.
- Lighting fixtures should be hooded and directed downward where possible, to minimize the skyward and horizontal illumination, lighting should be motion activated where possible.
- Careful selection of and modifications to solar facility equipment should be made where possible e.g. white borders could be applied to PV panels to reduce the resemblance of solar arrays to waterbodies.
- Develop and implement an operational monitoring programme for birds in line with applicable solar guidelines, which must include searching for mortalities.
- Frequent and regular review of operational phase monitoring data and results by an avifaunal specialist.
- If unacceptable impacts are observed (in the opinion of the bird specialist and independent review), the specialist must conduct a literature review specific to the impact and provide updated and relevant mitigation options to be implemented.

Collision with powerlines - The proposed PV plant developments has a greater length of overhead powerlines and therefore imposes a greater risk of collision for birds. The significance rating of this impact before mitigation is **high** (SP = 90) before mitigation, which is reduced to **low** (SP = 24) after mitigation with the proposed amendment.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- Where possible, powerlines/ cables on the project site should be underground.
- Where possible, the routing of power line infrastructure should avoid Medium or High Sensitivity zones.
- Where possible, grid connection infrastructure should follow existing servitudes such as existing powerlines, roads and fences.
- An avifaunal specialist must conduct a site walk through of the final Grid Connection route and pylon
  positions prior to construction to determine if, and where, bird flight diverters (BFDs) are required.
  Install bird flight diverters as per the instructions of the specialist following the site walkthrough, which
  may include the need for modified BFDs fitted with solar powered LED lights on certain spans.
- The operational monitoring programme for the associated CSP site must be in line with applicable monitoring guidelines and must include regular (at least monthly) monitoring of the grid connection powerline for collision (and electrocution) mortalities.
- Any mortalities should be reported to the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT)/ BirdLife.
- Investigate the applicability of pole-mounted near-ultraviolet light (UV-A; 380–395 nm) Avian Collision Avoidance System (ACAS) on overhead powerlines in addition to bird flight diverters to increase visibility of power lines to birds in low light or poor visibility conditions.

Electrocution - with regard to the grid connection infrastructure, overhead powerline infrastructure with a capacity of 132 kV or more do not generally pose a risk of electrocution due to the large size of the clearances between the electrical infrastructure components. Electrocutions are therefore more likely for larger species whose wingspan is able to bridge the gap such as eagles or vultures. Various large raptors (such as Martial Eagle, Verreaux's Eagle and Lappet-faced Vulture), susceptible to electrocution (particularly in the absence of safe and mitigated structures) may occur in the broader project area.



Electrocution may also occur within newly constructed substations and battery storage facilities. The significance rating of this impact before mitigation is **moderate** (SP = 72) and is reduced to low (SP = 24) after mitigation.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- Any new powerline/ s must be of a design that minimizes electrocution risk by using adequately insulated 'bird friendly' monopole structures, with clearances between live components of 2 m or greater and which provide a safe bird perch.
- The structures to be constructed must be approved by the Endangered Wildlife Trust's (EWT) Wildlife and Energy Programme or a suitably qualified bird specialist.
- The operational monitoring programme site must be in line with applicable guidelines and must include regular monitoring of the grid connection powerline and all new associated substations for electrocution (and collision) mortalities.
- Any mortalities should be reported to the EWT/ BirdLife.
- Birds must be prevented from nesting in and around substations and battery storage facilities through exclusion covers or spikes.

Water pollution and wastewater - the utilisation of dust suppression or cleaning chemicals used on solar panels imposes a risk of contamination of pollution of water resources. The production of wastewater would be lower for the development of the PV plants proposed than at the CSP facility assessed in the original authorisation. The need for artificial evaporation ponds is therefore reduced with the proposed amendment as are the significance scores of the associated risks, including the potential for evaporation ponds attracting birds in an arid environment that could be poisoned or drowned. The significance rating of this impact before mitigation is **moderate** (SP = 30) before mitigation and **low** (SP = 16) after mitigation.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- All cleaning products used on the site must be environmentally friendly and bio-degradable.
- The operational EMPr must include site-specific measures for the effective management and treatment of any wastewater to be produced.

Excessive use of water - using large amounts of water, may drain/ deplete local reserves used by birds in naturally dry habitats. The proposed of the PV plants will reduce the risk of depleting local water reserves as the water use requirements for PV facilities are lower than those of the CSP facility assessed in the original authorisation. The significance rating of this impact before mitigation is **moderate** (SP = 33) and **low** (SP = 18) after mitigation. A key mitigation measure is to utilise water from sources other than groundwater to clean solar panels as to not deplete local groundwater levels.

Disruption of bird movement patterns - utility scale solar energy facilities may form a physical barrier to movement of birds across the landscape, and this may alter migration routes and increase distances travelled and energy expenditure or block movement to important areas such as hunting and foraging areas. The significance rating of this impact before mitigation is **moderate** (SP = 39) and is reduced to **low** (SP = 20) after mitigation.

The following mitigation measures are prescribed:

Where not prescribed by technical or local and international requirements, external lighting must be of an intermittent and coloured nature rather than constant white light to reduce the potential impact on the movement patterns of nocturnal species. Habitat rehabilitation and promoting the regrowth of natural vegetation below the solar panels would reduce the barrier effect to some bird species reluctant to cross unsuitable habitat or cleared vegetation, such as francolins.



- Perimeter fencing must be designed to prevent entrapment of large bodied species such as korhaans between fence rows, giving them sufficient space for take-off, i.e. if a double-layer of parallel fencing is used, the gap between the fences should be large enough to allow for large birds to take-off and leave the area. Where this would result in unacceptable compromises to the security of the site, large-bodied birds should be prevented from entering the gaps between parallel fence rows. Perimeter fence design to be done in consultation with an avifaunal specialist.
- Markers or panel gaps on solar panels to break-up reflections and reduce the 'lake effect'.

# 7.3.7.3 Cumulative

Approximately 16 solar energy projects in various stages of the EIA application process fall within this 50 km radius of the project site (refer to Table 1 in *Appendix B6*). Should 50% or more of these projects be constructed the cumulative impact of the residual impacts may have a high significance. It is difficult to say with high confidence at this stage what the cumulative impact of all the proposed developments will be on birds as the specifics of the final technologies to be utilised at each site, and levels of habitat rehabilitation within the project sites, is unknown. Nevertheless, the proposed PV plants would impose a reduced cumulative impact compared to the original authorisation due to the move away from utilising CSP tower technology and the risks associated with it.

# 7.3.8 Bats

## 7.3.8.1 Construction

Negative impacts during the construction phase pertain to the clearance of indigenous vegetation from the development area. The vegetation clearing will cause habitat loss and fragmentation, reducing the foraging habitat available to bats in this area. The natural functioning of the ecosystem of the development footprint will be permanently altered. This impact has a pre-mitigation significance rating of **moderate** (SP = 55) that is reduced to **low** significance (SP = 28) with mitigation measures.

Construction activities and lighting of the site may cause disturbance and displacement whereby bats will no longer utilize the area and the bat community in the greater area may be altered. If bats have taken to roosting within the more recently built houses/ buildings on site, traffic and construction noise may be a disturbance to them. This impact has a pre-mitigation rating of **moderate** (SP = 36) that is reduced to **low** significance (SP = 24) with mitigation measures.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- Vegetation clearance and disturbance of topsoil must be limited to developable areas and minimized as much as possible. Areas to be cleared must be clearly delineated and movement of vehicles should be limited to these areas.
- Upon completion of construction, vegetation rehabilitation must be carried out in areas that were disturbed during construction if the ground surface is no longer in use for the operation of the plants.
- Construction activities must be reduced as much as possible during the night to limit noise and light disturbance to bats.
- If nocturnal lighting is required during construction, it should be directed and limited to work areas to prevent light spillage.
- If feasible, warm LED bulbs should be used for site lighting to limit the attraction of insects to the light and in turn prevent a shift in the bat community present in the area.

## 7.3.8.2 Operations

Operation of ten PV plants will impact the foraging and commuting of bats within and around the development area as the plants have a barrier effect to their normal behaviour and use of the area. Security



lighting of the plants at night will alter the natural bat community in the area as some species actively forage on insects attracted to light, while other species are deterred from the area by the light. These abovementioned impacts have a pre-mitigation **moderate** significance rating (SP = 52) that is reduced to low significance (SP = 27) with application of mitigation measures.

Change of bat community utilizing development area due to security lighting is rated as a **moderate** significance (SP = 44) before mitigation and low (SP = 28) post-mitigation.

Collision of bats with PV panels has been assessed as having a **low** pre-mitigation significance rating (*SP* = 12) and **low** (*SP* = 6) with mitigation, as bats are not likely to mistake panels as water sources and will typically utilize their established drinking sources. Additionally, bats should quickly learn that the panels are not water sources and leave the area to search for water elsewhere.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- Lighting of the site during operation must also be directional and limited to only the necessary areas to prevent light spillage, and warm LED bulbs should be used.
- Searches for bat carcasses on the ground around and beneath the PV panels must be conducted in tandem with searches for bird carcasses. The ECO must freeze bat carcasses and keep a record of the location, date and time of when it was found.

#### 7.3.8.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

The negative impact of disturbance and displacement may result from decommissioning activities due to noise, vehicles moving through the site and additional lighting of the area. This impact has a pre-mitigation **moderate** significance rating (SP = 36) that is reduced to **low** significance (SP = 24) with mitigation measures.

The following mitigation measures are proposed

- Decommissioning activities must be reduced as much as possible during the night to limit noise and light disturbance to bats.
- If nocturnal lighting is required during decommissioning, it must be directed and limited to work areas to prevent light spillage and warm LED bulbs should be used.
- Upon completion of decommissioning, vegetation rehabilitation should be carried out over the site to re-establish the natural ecosystem functioning of the development footprint and restore the use of the area by bats.

## 7.3.8.4 Cumulative

The renewable energy EIA application database map for the second quarter of 2019 (distributed by Department of Environmental Affairs) was used to identify all renewable energy developments within a 50 km radius of the proposed site. The applications listed as 'approved' or 'in process' are:

- Inyanga Solar Energy Project (75 MW) on Farm O'poort 384
- Three 75 MW Arriesfontein Photovoltaic Solar Power Plants on the farm Arriesfontein
- Hydropower station at Boegoeberg Dam on the Orange River
- Prieska Solar Power Plant within the Siyathemba Municipality (19 MW)
- Marang Solar Project on the Blauwbospan No. 113
- PV Solar Energy Facility on the farm Kleinbegin (50 MW)
- 150 MW Ilanga CSP Facility
- Karoshoek CSP Facility in the Khara Hais Municipality (100 MW)
- Kheis Solar Park 1 and 2 PV Project on a site south east of Upington
- Tew Isitha Solar 1 and Solar 2 facilities (75 MW) in the David Kruiper Local Municipality
- 86 MW PV Solar Facility on the farm Rooilyf No. 389



The operational Bokpoort I plant

The proposed PV plant developments and above-mentioned developments will primarily negatively impact bats by reducing foraging areas and roosting resources within the greater area. However, the Orange River and its riparian vegetation is a more important source of drinking water and prime foraging grounds for bats than the surrounding areas that the Bokpoort development is located within. It is essential for each facility to apply site-specific mitigation measures recommended by relevant specialists to mitigate the cumulative impacts of renewable energy developments in the region. The outlined mitigation measures listed above of must be adhered to, to reduce cumulative impacts of development in the greater area.

# 7.3.9 Air Quality

## 7.3.9.1 Construction

Emissions - the following possible sources of PM (particulate matter) emissions have been identified for the construction phase:

- Vehicle activities associated with the transport of equipment to the site;
- Preparation of the surface area prior to development; and
- The removal of construction equipment from site after the set-up of new infrastructure.

Vehicles travelling to and from the site will emit PM and gases, such as  $NO_x$ . Expected vehicle volumes, however, will not result in any significant impact on local air quality beyond the direct vicinity of key transport routes. The impact is rated as having a **moderate** impact (*SP* = *30*) both with and without mitigation.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

 Control techniques for fugitive PM sources during the construction phase include watering, chemical stabilisation or reduction of surface wind speed with windbreaks or source enclosures. Watering is the most common and least expensive method, although it only provides temporary dust control.

# 7.3.9.2 Operations

Emissions - If areas exposed during the construction phases are promptly revegetated, emissions during the operational phase of the facility are expected to be insignificant. Two sources of potential emissions are presented below:

- Areas left exposed after construction can results in emissions of PM particularly during periods of high wind speeds, or due to wheel entrainment of PM if vehicles travel over these areas.
- Vehicles travelling to and from the site will emit PM and gases. Expected vehicle volumes, however, will not result in any significant impact on local air quality beyond the direct vicinity of the main access road and access gate.

#### The impact is rated as **moderate** (*SP* = 40) without mitigation and **moderate** (*SP* = 30) post-mitigation.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- Revegetation of areas exposed for long-term dust and water erosion control is the most cost-effective
  option. Plant roots bind the soil, and vegetation cover breaks the impact of falling raindrops, thus
  preventing wind and water erosion. Plants used for revegetation should be indigenous to the area,
  hardy, fast-growing, nitrogen-fixing, provide high plant cover, be adapted to growing on exposed and
  disturbed soil (pioneer plants) and should easily be propagated by seed or cuttings.
- While motor vehicles emit gaseous pollutants such as NOx, the expected traffic levels to and from the site indicate that there will not be significant ambient air quality impacts beyond the access routes. Wheel entrained dust, however, can supplement the PM load. Various measures are available to limit emissions by vehicles accessing and travelling on-site:



- Clear, signposted roads with no off-road driving permitted;
- Limit unnecessary travel on-site:
- Planned, efficient check and maintenance routines;
- Controlled access; and
- Clear signage.
- Signposted speed limits and the use of speed humps, if necessary, to enforce on-site speed limit.
- Prevent idling of vehicles at the access gate.

BESS - loss of containment due to corrosion or fires, or during maintenance procedures poses risks to ambient air quality. In the case of lithium-ion batteries, the following emissions are of concern<sup>81</sup>:

- When exposed to water (including humidity) due to a containment breach, lithium emits flammable gases;
- Most lithium-ion batteries contain organic electrolytes (e.g. lithium perchlorate, acetonitrile), that are combustible, with associated emissions; and
- Additional heavy metals (such a cobalt and manganese) within the battery can be emitted to atmosphere under upset conditions (e.g. thermal runaway fire conditions).

In the case of lead-iron batteries, the following considerations are relevant<sup>82</sup>:

- When overcharged the battery can produce H<sub>2</sub>, which poses an explosion risk, and H<sub>2</sub>S, which has an odour nuisance (rather than health risk) at expected ambient concentrations;
- Containment loss is the greatest concern in relation to the storage of hazardous chemicals on-site, and is a particular concern with the lead-acid BESS since sulphuric acid is highly corrosive:
  - Acute exposure to sulphuric acid fumes (an occupational rather than ambient air quality risk) can cause irritation to eyes and the mucus membranes of the respiratory system;
  - Toxic fumes of molten lead:
    - Ambient lead is regulated under the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) due to well established health implications of chronic exposure;
    - $\circ$  Fugitive emissions of other gases (e.g. H<sub>2</sub>S and SO<sub>x</sub>) pose further risks; and
    - Depending on the metal alloy composition in lead-acid batteries, AsH<sub>3</sub> and SbH<sub>3</sub> can also be emitted.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- Prevent overcharging as this poses an explosion risk<sup>83</sup>;
- Checks and maintenance in line with manufacturer specifications to prevent containment breaches; and
- Secondary containment areas to prevent ambient air quality impacts in the case of a breach<sup>84</sup>.

The impact is rated as low (SP = 17) before mitigation and low (SP = 17) after the implementation of mitigation measures.

## 7.3.9.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

Possible sources of particulate emissions during the closure and post-closure phase include:

- Smoothing of areas by bulldozer;
- Grading of sites;
- Transport and dumping of material for void filling;
- Infrastructure demolition;

<sup>82</sup> Ibid Footnote 81

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>81</sup> Parsons (2017). South Africa Energy Storage Technology and Market Assessment, Job Number 640368, USTDA Activity Number 2015-11032A, Objective 4: Environmental Impact Assessment.

<sup>83</sup> Ibid Footnote 81

<sup>84</sup> Ibid Footnote 81



- a) Infrastructure rubble piles;
- b) Transport and dumping of building rubble;
- c) Transport and dumping of topsoil; and
- d) Preparation of soil for revegetation ploughing and addition of fertiliser, compost etc.

Decommissioning of the BESS can also result in emissions to atmosphere due to containment issues (refer to Operations Impacts). As such, the decommissioned components should be removed from site as soon as possible and transferred to an appropriate recycling facility. While there are recycling options for lead-acid batteries in South Africa, opportunities for the recycling of lithium-ion batteries needs further investigation.

The impact is rated as having a moderate impact (SP = 30) both with and without mitigation.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- Windbreaks and source enclosures can be used during demolition, rubble removal, infilling, levelling and topsoil covering.
- Rubble piles must be covered and transported away from the site in covered trucks. It is key that all
  exposed areas are vegetated as soon as possible during the decommissioning process.
- Plants used for revegetation must be indigenous to the area, hardy, fast-growing, nitrogen-fixing, provide high plant cover, be adapted to growing on exposed and disturbed soil (pioneer plants) and should easily be propagated by seed or cuttings.
- BESS must be decommissioned by trained personnel in line with manufacturer specifications. Decommissioned BESS must be removed off-site promptly and taken to the nearest appropriate recycling facility.

## 7.3.10 Heritage

#### 7.3.10.1 Construction

Heritage impacts are categorised as:

- Direct or physical impacts, implying alteration or destruction of heritage features within the project boundaries;
- Indirect impacts, e.g. restriction of access or visual intrusion concerning the broader environment
- Cumulative impacts that are combinations of the above.

For the current study, as no sites, features or objects of cultural significance were identified, no mitigation measures are proposed. Should any heritage artefacts be exposed during excavation, work on the area where the artefacts were discovered, must cease immediately and the ECO must be notified as soon as possible. All discoveries must be reported immediately to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made. Acting upon advice from these specialists, the ECO will advise the necessary actions to be taken. Under no circumstances must any artefacts be removed, destroyed or interfered with by anyone on the site. Contractors and workers must be advised of the penalties associated with the unlawful removal of cultural, historical, archaeological or palaeontological artefacts, as set out in the National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999), Section 51 (1).

#### 7.3.10.2 Operations

For the current study, as no sites, features or objects of cultural significance were identified, no mitigation measures are proposed.



#### 7.3.10.3 Cumulative

The cumulative impact of the proposed project is assessed by adding impacts from this proposed development to existing and other proposed developments with similar impacts within a 60 km radius. The existing and proposed developments that were taken into consideration for cumulative impacts include a total of six other plants and are listed in Table 40. From the map 'South African Generation Projects' (Figure 27) below, it can be seen that the project is located in an area where little such development has taken place, with the implication that the cumulative impact would be very low.

The cultural heritage profile of the larger region is very limited. Most frequently found are stone artefacts, mostly dating to the Middle Stone Age. Sites containing such material are usually located along the margins of water features (pans, drainage lines), small hills and rocky outcrops. Such surface scatters or 'background scatter' is usually viewed to be of limited significance<sup>85</sup>. In addition to the Stone Age profile, there is also the colonial element. This manifests largely as individual farmsteads, in all its complexity, burial sites and infrastructure features such as roads, railways and power lines, which occurs only in limited numbers. This again has the implication that the cumulative impact would be very low.

	•			
Name	Nearest town	Technology	Capacity	Status
Bokpoort	Groblershoop	Concentrated Solar Thermal	50MW	Fully operational
Eskom	Upington	Concentrated Solar Thermal	100MW	Awaiting construction
Grootdrink	Upington	Solar PV	?	Proposed
Karoshoek	Upington	Concentrated Solar Thermal	100MW	Awaiting construction
Tewa Isitha	Upington	Solar PV	?	Proposed
Upington	Upington	Solar PV	8.9MW	Fully operational

#### Table 40: Existing and planned alternative energy generation facilities in the larger region

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>85</sup> Orton, J. 2016. Prehistoric cultural landscapes in South Africa: a typology and discussion. South African Archaeological Bulletin 71:119-129.





Figure 27: Map indicating the location of alternative energy generation facilities in the larger region<sup>86</sup>

# 7.3.11 Palaeontology

## 7.3.11.1 Construction

The Precambrian metamorphic bedrocks underling the study area at depth are unfossiliferous while the overlying Late Caenozoic superficial sediments are generally fossil-poor. As a consequence of the paucity of irreplaceable, unique or rare fossil remains within the development footprint the overall impact significance of the construction phase of the proposed PV plants developments is assessed as **low** (SP = 16) without mitigation, and **low** (SP = 8) after mitigation. The assessment applies to all the planned infrastructure within the project area – including the water pipeline to the Orange River as well as the 132 kV overhead line connection to the Eskom Garona Substation and applies equally to all PV plants being developed.

Monitoring of all substantial bedrock excavations for fossil remains by ECO on an ongoing basis during construction phase, with reporting of any substantial new palaeontological finds (notably fossil vertebrate bones and teeth) to SAHRA for possible specialist mitigation.

## 7.3.11.2 Operations

No significant further impacts on fossil heritage are anticipated during the operational phase of the PV plants development.

#### 7.3.11.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

No significant further impacts on fossil heritage are anticipated during the closure and decommissioning phase of the PV plants development.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>86</sup> https://www.energy.org.za/map-south-african-generation-projects - accessed 27/01/2020.



#### 7.3.12 Traffic

#### 7.3.12.1 Construction

The envisioned impact of the PV facilities during the construction phase on the surrounding road network includes:

#### a) Deterioration of road network condition

The increase in traffic, and especially of vehicles carrying heavy loads will cause an increase in deterioration of the road network. The heavy vehicles are unlikely to have a significant impact on the National roads (N10, N14 and N8) as these roads have been built to high standard to carry heavy loads over a long design period. The surrounding gravel road network (Gariep and Transnet Service Roads) have not been designed to carry many repetitions of heavy loads as they cater specifically for local farmers and for the maintenance access to the Sishen-Saldanha railway line. There is a high possibility that the gravel roads will sustain damage during the construction period.

The significance of the impact is reduced from a **moderate** impact (SP = 50) before mitigation to a low impact (SP = 24) with the following mitigation:

The Transnet Service Road must be re-gravelled (150 mm thick over width) before construction commences of the PV facilities. The prevention of dust, maintenance of the gravel road and re-gravelling of the road to be coordinated with Transnet. Once re-gravelled, the road should be regraded on a monthly basis to prevent the deterioration of the road condition.

#### b) Increase in dust

This impact is only applicable to the gravel roads. Dust is generated due to heavy vehicles and high speeds; therefore, the impact is more significant during the construction phase than during the operational phase. Farmers in the area are concerned about potential dust generated due to the increase in vehicles on the nearby roads. Transnet is also concerned regarding dust on their railway lines.

Dust impacts will be reduced from a **moderate** (SP = 50) to a **low** (SP = 18) significance by regularly (at least daily, depending on the wind intensity and direction as well as rain conditions) suppressing the dust especially in the road section adjacent to the Bokpoort I plant and proposed PV facilities.

#### c) Increase in traffic volumes impacting on LOS

The increase of traffic during the peak hour of 90 vehicles for simultaneous construction i.e. a maximum of 3 PV facilities being constructed at one time, will have a significant impact on the LOS of the roads or intersections during the construction period, with the LOS being maintained at a LOS D for the southern approach (Gariep Road) at the Gariep/ Transnet Service Road intersection. The entire intersection, however, will maintain a LOS A for the simultaneous construction of the PV facilities.

The intersection was analysed for different scenarios for the construction period with the worst case being the simultaneous construction of the PV facilities as well as the Sanddraai Solar Plant. Regarding the worst-case scenario, the southern approach of the intersection will operate at a LOS E for the duration of the construction period due to high volume of vehicles as well as the dust generated.

The impact significance before mitigation is **moderate** (SP = 60) and of a low significance (SP = 24) with mitigation, provided the following measures are implemented:

The delivery of materials and equipment by trucks can be phased through the day to the reduce the impact the trucks have on traffic congestion and dust generation. The delivery of materials/ equipment by abnormal vehicles, must be scheduled during off-peak periods in order to have the least impact on traffic conditions.



- As far as possible, construction traffic should follow the route via Upington and Gariep Road northbound and avoid using the northern section of the Gariep Road between the N14 and the Transnet Service Road.
- On-site accommodation may be provided, and transport arranged for the labourers on site, to reduce the traffic volumes using the gravel roads (Gariep Road and Transnet Service Road).

#### d) Deterioration of road safety conditions

Road safety deterioration is due to dust and speeding, causing drivers to lose control on the gravel roads. As a result of the upgrade of the Gariep Road for the construction of Bokpoort I plant, drivers are able to reach high speeds exceeding the recommended 80 km/ hr speed limit. High speed accidents and fatalities has occurred, including some of the construction staff.

The speed limit must be managed by the local Traffic Police on the Gariep Road, this will increase the road safety and minimize the dust impact on the farms along this section of the road and will reduce the significance of the impact from **moderate** (SP = 32) to low (SP = 18).

## 7.3.12.2 Operations

The operational phase will not generate heavy vehicle volumes when compared to the construction phase and the impact will be of a **low** significance (SP = 16) before and after mitigation.

# 7.3.12.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

The traffic activities will be similar to those of the construction phase, but by the time of closure, it is highly likely that the traffic will have an impact of **moderate** (SP = 40) significance, which can be mitigated to one of **low** (SP = 16) significance by implementing the following recommended mitigation measures:

- Using only vehicles that are in good working condition;
- Ensuring that loaded vehicles are not too heavy for the road surfaces; and
- Appropriate speed limits are enforced by the local Traffic Police.

# 7.3.13 Visual

## 7.3.13.1 Analysis of Degree of Visual Intrusion at Receptor Locations

Distance banding from the proposed facility footprint has been used to determine the zone of likely visual exposure to the facilities into which the respective receptor locations would fall. Increasing distance from the proposed facility footprint has been used to give an indication of the likely visibility or potential degree of visual exposure to the solar plant developments from different parts of the study area. The following zones (distance bandings) have been utilised:

- <2 km zone of high potential visual exposure</li>
- 2 km 5 km zone of moderate potential visual exposure
- 5 km 10 km zone of low potential visual exposure
- >10 km zone of marginal/ negligible visual exposure

It is very important to note that all but one of the (sensitive) receptor locations located within a distance of 10 km of the proposed development fall into the zone of low potential visual exposure. The Bokpoort Farmstead is the only receptor location that is situated within the zone of moderate to high visual exposure. This receptor location is located within the viewshed of the development (Figure 28 and Figure 29); it is located on an isolated hillside (Photograph 5) with an aspect that faces in a northwards arc towards the development site. The raised position of the farmstead in relation to the surrounding plains entails that it is exposed to a clear view of much of the terrain (Photograph 5).



The receptor location will thus be subject to a high degree of visual exposure and thus a high level of visual intrusion. The visual intrusion factor associated with the new development would however be ameliorated by a number of factors; firstly, the new development would be viewed in the context of existing views of the Bokpoort 1 CSP Plant. As the 10 proposed PV plants would be located directly adjacent to the existing solar power plant, these would be viewed as an extension of the existing solar plant in the context of a view of the landscape that has already been transformed from a completely natural context. In addition, the vegetation (large mature trees) located around the farmstead would be effective in screening the receptor from views to the surrounding areas.



Figure 28: Viewshed analysis undertaken as part of the original Visual Assessment for the PV 1 plant representative of the southern part of the development site





Figure 29: Viewshed analysis undertaken as part of the original Visual Assessment for the PV 2 plant representative of the northern part of the development site



Photograph 5: The Bokpoort farmstead viewed from the Sanddraai property to the west. Note the elevated position of the farmstead in relation to the surrounding terrain



Of the six other sensitive receptor locations located within a distance of 10 km of the development site, none are located within the viewshed of either the northern or southern part of the development (Figure 28 and Figure 29), thus meaning that none of these 6 receptor locations will be exposed to any views of the proposed development. Parts of the 5 - 10 km radial area around the proposed development are located within the viewsheds of the development, in particular the viewshed of the northern part of the development which covers a greater area as the northern part of the development is located on higher-lying ground than the southern part of the development footprint. However significant parts of the radial area fall outside of the viewshed of the proposed development (Figure 28 and Figure 29). This is largely due to the presence of hilly/ mountainous terrain located within the north-eastern and eastern parts of the 10 km radial area. This higher-lying terrain screens much of the 10 km radial area in which the receptors are located, blocking views towards the site footprint.

Beyond the 10 km radial area the visual exposure factor associated with the proposed plant would be minimal and twinned with the absence of visibility of the plant in large areas where receptor locations are clustered, in particular along the Orange River corridor would result in a negligible visual impact. Most of the Orange River corridor lies outside of the viewshed of the development, and accordingly will not be visually affected by the proposed development.

When non-static receptor locations are considered, the visual intrusion factor of the development will be very low to negligible. The only public access located in the 10 km radial area is a short section of the Gariep Road. This, and the other stretches of the road are located outside of the viewsheds of the development (Figure 28 and Figure 29), and thus will be exposed to no visual exposure to the proposed development.



Photograph 6: View in the direction of the development site from the raised portion of the Gariep Road that crosses the Transnet Railway; neither the Bokpoort 1 Solar Plant or the proposed development area would be visible.

Overall, the degree of visual intrusion associated with the proposed development components is likely to be low at worst, with the distance between most of the receptor locations and the development site being the greatest contributing factor, twinned with the non-visibility of the development in large parts of the study area. The proposed development is thus very unlikely to result in the creation of a visual impact, or perceptions of visual impact by people inhabiting the sensitive receptor locations in the 10 km radial area or



moving transiently within the area. Twinned with the presence of the Bokpoort 1 CSP Plant and the Eskom Garona Substation the proposed solar development will add to the presence of large-scale power generation infrastructure in the study area, but which due to its remote location and the low density of human settlement will not generate any degree of visual exposure beyond that which is very low, thus being unlikely to generate any visual impacts.

# 7.3.13.2 Construction

The Gariep Road is an unsurfaced (untarred) road and accordingly dust is typically generated by vehicles travelling along it. The road surface is comprised of material that originates from calcrete and thus fine white dust is mobilised by vehicles moving along the road. Dust generation on the road, however has in the past proved to be a contentious issue in the context of the construction of the Bokpoort 1 Plant and the large number of construction vehicles that travelled along the road and which generated large volumes of dust. The objections from local farmers and landowners were centred on the adverse impacts of the depositing of large volumes of fine dust on the vegetation surrounding the road that allegedly greatly reduced the palatability of the vegetation and the overall grazing capacity of the veld. The transport of components of the proposed PV plant developments by road would result in a highly significant daily increase in the volume of heavy vehicle traffic along the road, which would last for much of the duration of the construction period. In this context the generation of dust plumes by a large increased volume of heavy vehicle traffic may be perceived as a negative visual intrusion in conjunction with negative perceptions regarding dust-related grazing impacts, as well as road safety concerns.

A different set of receptors to those potentially affected by the development footprint would potentially be exposed to the dust plumes generated by construction traffic along the Gariep Road. If construction traffic approached the development site from the south-east – i.e. from the N8 – a number of farmsteads, including three farmsteads located close to the road, and a greater number along the opposite side of the Orange River – would be exposed to the regular dust plumes generated by construction vehicles. Though not necessarily significant as an impact on its own, the visual intrusion of the dust plumes could be perceived to have significant nuisance value in combination with negative perceptions of adverse effects on vegetation and concerns relating to road safety.

Dust plumes generated along the Transnet Service Road could have a similar visual effect, but apart from a short stretch of the road located close to the Gariep Road. This road is remote from any areas of public access and dust plume-related impacts will be mitigated by the distance factor in a similar manner to dust plumes generated on the development site.

Without mitigation the impact is rated as **moderate** significance (SP = 44) and by implementing dust suppression measures, especially on road stretches located within 500 m of households/ farmsteads located close to the access route and enforcing speed limits, the significance of the impact is reduced to low (SP = 16).

The construction site would not be visible to the vast majority of the receptor locations in the study area, and dust plumes generated at the construction site would be unlikely to cause any visual impact for the majority of the study area. The impact is **low** (SP = 18) before mitigation and **low** (SP - 16), with the following key mitigation measures:

- Clearing of vegetation must be undertaken in a phased manner, so as to prevent the large-scale exposure of soils and substrate that could result in a large visual contrast compared to the surrounding vegetation and the mobilisation of unconsolidated substrate by wind.
- Dust suppression measures must be implemented on the construction site.
- Bulk earthworks must not occur on (forecast) very windy days.



## 7.3.13.3 Operations

The PV panels would not be visible to the vast majority of the receptor locations in the study area, and thus would not cause any visual impact for the majority of the study area, however it is recommended that all cleared areas during the construction phase that will not form part of the plant footprint, including powerline and pipeline servitudes should be rehabilitated and replanted with grass or low shrubs with non-invasive root systems, in order to avoid the creation of areas devoid of vegetation that may be visible from receptor locations. The significance of the impact is **low** both before and after mitigation (SP = 24).

Lighting impacts - most parts of the study area are highly rural in nature with a very low density of human settlement. Accordingly, the night-time environment within the wider area is thus characterised by few sources of artificial lighting. Where these occur, these are highly localised. The location of the viewer is important as viewers located in low-lying terrain settings (such as in the Orange River valley) would not be able to view the lights in the surrounding area. However, viewers in higher lying settings, such as certain of the receptor locations on higher-lying ground closer to the N10 west of the Orange River valley would be able to view a greater area, and thus see the light sources in this wider area (including the ground to the east of the river).

The primary sources of lighting are floodlights that illuminate on a permanent (nightly) basis in a number of the small settlements located along the N10 including Wegdraai, Saalskop and Grootdrink to the north as well as in certain parts of Groblershoop and the settlement of Boegoeberg to the south. A number of these very tall floodlights provide general illumination for these respective settlements in the absence of (lower) street lighting. The height of these lights makes them highly visible in an otherwise dark night-time context. When viewed from a high point the effect is of 'islands of light' in an otherwise very dark, unlit night-time context.

Lighting impacts are rated as low (SP = 24) without mitigation and low (SP = 20) with the mitigation measures listed below:

- Lighting of the plant at night should be limited to security lighting (where this is necessary), and emergency operational lighting must only be lit when required.
- The height of any lights should be limited; more lights of lower height should be installed rather than fewer floodlights that would be visible from a wider area.
- All lighting as far as possible (and according to international best-practices) be downward, and inward facing (towards the plant), to avoid light spill into surrounding areas.

## 7.3.13.4 Closure and Rehabilitation

The generation of dust plumes from closure and rehabilitation at the plant footprint as well as traffic from decommissioning activities are the same as for the construction phase. The impact is **low** (SP = 18) before mitigation and **low** (SP - 16) with the implementation of mitigation measures.

## 7.3.13.5 Cumulative

The proposed development will be located immediately adjacent to the Bokpoort I plant, so when viewed from the surrounds it will form part of a visual environment that is already transformed from a natural context. The proposed development will add to the transformation of the landscape in the local area, thus increasing the cumulative visual effect on the landscape. However, the remoteness of the location lowers the overall cumulative visual impact in a wider study area context.

The proposed development will be located immediately adjacent to the Bokpoort I plant and lighting at the new plant would increase the number of lighting sources able to be viewed from this area. Permanent lighting at the new plant would thus increase the number of light sources, albeit in a cluster rather than



adding diffuse lighting sources to the landscape, further altering the overall dark night-time environment to a more lit one.

#### 7.3.14 Noise<sup>87 88</sup>

#### 7.3.14.1 Construction

The noise impact during the construction phase is assessed as being of **low** (SP = 20) significance before mitigation. The following mitigation measures are recommended to reduce the impact to one of lower (SP = 16) significance:

- All construction vehicles and equipment must be kept in good repair.
- Where necessary, stationary noisy equipment (e.g. compressors, pumps, pneumatic breakers) must be encapsulated in acoustic covers. Proper sound insulation can reduce noise by up to 20 dBA. Portable acoustic shields must be used where noisy equipment is not stationary.
- Construction activities, and particularly the noisy ones, must be limited to the period 06h00 to 22h00.
- With regard to unavoidable noisy construction activities in the vicinity of noise sensitive areas, ACWA Power should liaise with adjacent landowners/ occupants on how best to minimise the impact.
- Machines in intermittent use must be shut down or throttled down to a minimum whenever practicable.
- All activities must meet the noise standard requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993).
- Construction staff working in areas where the 8-hour ambient noise levels exceed 75 dBA should be obligated to wear hearing protection equipment.

# 7.3.14.2 Operations

The major noise sources associated with the operation of the PV plants will be the inverter, transformer substation, transmission lines, water truck(s) used for panel cleaning and workers commuting. The inverter and transformer substation will both potentially emit a buzzing or humming sound which is expected to be between 50 - 60 dBA at close range (3 m). It is expected that the sound from the inverter and transformer substation will fade away to background levels within 30 - 50 m<sup>89</sup>.

The noise impact is assessed as being of *moderate* (SP = 36) significance before mitigation. The following mitigation measures are recommended to reduce the impact to one of *low* (SP = 18) significance:

- Reduce the noise from the inverter and substation by implementing a combination of shielding, noise cancellation, filtering and noise suppression.
- The site layout and design should consider, inter alia, the following aspects:
  - The position and orientation of buildings on the site;
  - The design of the buildings to minimise the transmission of noise from the inside to the outdoors; and
  - The acoustic insulation of particularly noisy plant and equipment.
- All plant, equipment and vehicles must be kept in good repair.
- Where possible, very noisy activities should not take place at night (between the hours of 20h00 to 06h00).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>87</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV1) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/881.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>88</sup> Schlechter, M., & Baxter, B. 2016. Final EIA Report: Proposed 75MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Development on the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, Northern Cape. Golder Associates. Ref 14/12/16/3/3/2/880.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>89</sup> Guldberg, P.H. 2012. Study of Acoustic and EMF Levels from Solar Photovoltaic Projects.



## 7.3.14.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

The activities associated with the closure and rehabilitation phase of the project will generate similar, but probably lower, noise levels than those experienced during the construction phase. This is likely to happen by about 2045 to 2050. The duration will also be similar, except for post closure monitoring of rehabilitation progress, which will continue for several years, but will not have any noise impacts. Since the nature and location of sensitive receptors at time of closure cannot be predicted, the impact is conservatively assessed as being the same as during the construction phase. Without mitigation, the noise impact during closure and rehabilitation is assessed as **low** (SP = 24). The following mitigation measures should be implemented to reduce the impact to a level of **low** (SP = 18) significance:

- Sound-absorbing barriers must be demolished last;
- No noisy activities must be undertaken during night-time (22h00 to 06h00);
- Equipment and vehicles with lower sound power levels must be selected; and
- Noise abatement equipment must be maintained in good condition.

## 7.3.15 Socio-economic<sup>90</sup>

#### 7.3.15.1 Construction

- Employment opportunities construction of the PV plants will take about 12 18 months and provide about 100 to 250 employment opportunities, which has been assessed as a positive moderate impact (SP = +30) without mitigation and a positive moderate impact (SP = +40).
- Population influx as news regarding the proposed project spreads, expectations regarding possible employment opportunities may take root. Consequently, the area surrounding the site may experience an influx of job seekers. On the Remaining Extent of the Farm Bokpoort 390, construction of the Bokpoort I facility has recently been completed and there has been an influx of people and heavy equipment to the south of the project area. The proposed project would similarly result in the influx of potential job seekers to this area. Population influx is rated as a moderate impact (SP = 52) before mitigation and moderate (SP = 30) with mitigation.
- Economic benefits as this is a small-scale operation, the economic benefits associated with the proposed project are expected to be somewhat limited but nevertheless positive. Agriculture, forestry and fishing (33%) and Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (19%) are the highest GVA in the !Kheis LM as of 2010. Renewable solar activities will enhance this contribution and is likely to have multiplier effects at regional and national level. This impact is rated as a positive moderate impact (SP = +39) before mitigation and positive moderate (SP = +64) with mitigation.
- Change in land use should the project be commissioned, the land use will change from grazing land to solar energy production. The site will be cleared of all vegetation during the construction phase and top soil will be subjected to wind erosion, possibly resulting in displacement for other land uses during the project's construction and operational phases. This impact is rated as **moderate** (SP = 52) before mitigation and **moderate** (SP = 30) with mitigation.

The following mitigation measures are proposed:

- Appointing one or more community liaison officers to manage the interaction with the neighbouring residents, other members of the public and the authorities.
- Source local labour as far as possible with an emphasis on employing youth and women.
- If specific skilled positions cannot be sourced within the local municipality, they should be sourced at district, province or national level first before looking at international workers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>90</sup> Smith, T; de Waal, D. 2016. Socio-economic Impact Assessment for the proposed 75 MW Photovoltaic (PV2) Solar Facility (Bokpoort II Solar Development). Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.



- Development of recruitment and procurement policies for ACWA Power and all Contractors, which
  include maximising the usage of local service providers and utilisation of local labour should be a key
  requirement in the tender documentation.
- Launch an awareness/ educational campaign in conjunction with the local municipality and health authority to address the social and health issues in the local communities associated with the influx of foreign workers.
- Communicating information regarding the transport routes, peak operational times, associated hazards and precautionary measures to the Ward councillor as well as any relevant community organisations;
- Ensuring that project information is communicated formally, consistently and responsibly to avoid misunderstandings and the creation of unrealistic expectations.
- Setting up a formal grievance mechanism for the public to lodge issues. All complaints must be recorded, followed up and resolved as expeditiously as possible.
- Preventing the development of ad-hoc roadside dwellings, shops and so forth on or adjacent to the project site.
- The Contractor, in line with the relevant socio-economic focus of the !Kheis LM and ACWA Power's personnel policies, must develop an appropriate exit strategy for temporary employees.
- Construction traffic past community infrastructures such as schools, crèches, sporting facilities, etc. must be properly managed and the rules of the road should be strictly enforced.
- Limiting construction-related road use to daylight hours and avoiding the movement of heavy vehicles during peak traffic hours as far as practicable.
- Developing a database of local job seekers, with skills levels and employment history, before commencing with personnel recruitment for the operational phase.

#### 7.3.15.2 Operations

- Employment opportunities The operational phase will require about 20 40 employees. Job creation in the medium to long-term during the operational phase is generated by operational components including security, drivers, administration, and operator's positions. This means that local communities can potentially take maximum advantage of any potential employment opportunities to be created by the proposed activities. It should be noted that some positions may require scarce skills, which may not be readily available in the labour sending area. Therefore, a certain percentage of the workforce will potentially be recruited from elsewhere in the district or province. At this stage of the project, the number of foreign employment opportunities is uncertain. The impact is rated as a positive **low** impact (SP = +24) before mitigation and a positive **moderate** impact (SP = +30) with mitigation.
- Training and skills development the primary aim of the training and skills development programme is to enable employees to reach their realistic developmental aspirations and diversify their skills to be reemployable at the point of possible operation downscaling or retrenchment. Potential community development projects can be designed to contribute to the growth and education of the local communities as well as infrastructure development where needed. ACWA Power would need to allocate funds to develop community projects based on the requirements in these areas. The impact is rated as a positive moderate impact (SP = +30) before mitigation and a positive moderate impact (SP = +52) with mitigation.
- Continued economic benefit the use of renewable energy resources like solar power contributes to diversifying the fuel sources used for energy production which improves electricity production efficiency. Operational expenditure for the proposed project will contribute to the local and district municipal economies. The projected operational wage bill from the 400 temporary and 40 permanent employees would also provide an injection of cash into the local economy. This will stimulate the formal and informal retail and service sectors and secondary industries, having a positive multiplier effect on the local economy. The impact is rated as a positive moderate impact (SP = +39) before mitigation and a positive moderate impact (SP = +64) with mitigation.



Continued population influx - The increase in population to the area should stable out during the operational phase as the potential job opportunities are small and the influx would slow. The prevalence of the other impacts associated with population influx such as an increase in crime and property damage could still affect the existing communities but these are anticipated to be of low significance. The impact is rated as a moderate impact (SP = 36) before mitigation and a low impact (SP = 18) with mitigation.

Mitigation measures to be implemented:

- Recruiting personnel from the local labour pool to the extent practicable.
- Preferentially procuring goods and services from local suppliers wherever practicable.
- Establishing a skills development programme to increase employees' value to ACWA Power and their employability in the broader labour market.
- Implementing effective traffic management measures to minimise the impact of project-related traffic on other road users.
- Prioritising safety for employees and visitors.
- Maintaining the grievance management system.
- Developing a retrenchment plan and procedures in consultation with employees.
- Keeping employees, including service providers under contract, informed about the general financial health of the PV plants and the remaining life of the project; and
- Developing a post-closure land use plan in consultation with local authorities and members of the public.

## 7.3.15.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

The activities undertaken during this phase will be similar to those of the construction phase, but the duration will be shorter. Most of the negative environmental impacts experienced during the construction and operational phases will be reversed over time, but the positive socio-economic impacts of job creation and cash injection into the local economy will fall away upon closure of the operation.

A reduction in employment is rated as a **moderate** impact (SP = 56) before mitigation and a **low** impact (SP = 20) with mitigation. The change in economic benefits from energy generation to agriculture is rated as a **high** impact (SP = 80) before mitigation and a **moderate** impact (SP = 52) with mitigation. The dependency on the project sustaining the local economy would be **moderate** impact (SP = 48) before mitigation and a **low** impact (SP = 22) provided that alternative funding is sourced.

The following mitigation measures are recommended:

- Proactive skills development and training of employees to enhance their value in the labour market and thereby their chances of finding employment after project closure.
- Development of a retrenchment plan in consultation with employees, starting at least five years before closure.
- Assisting redundant employees to find alternative employment as far as practicable.
- Providing training and start-up assistance to employees who want to start their own businesses.
- Leaving intact such infrastructure as can be used by the subsequent landowner(s).

#### 7.3.15.4 Cumulative

Employment opportunities - the combined project indicates employment opportunities for approximately 400 local unskilled workers during construction peak. Although it is uncertain at this stage, what the duration of the construction peak will be, 400 local employment opportunities will contribute significantly to livelihoods and the local economy. This conclusion is based on the assumption that by far the majority (if not all) of the 400 opportunities will be sourced from the local communities, focused on Groblershoop and Wegdraai, and other communities within a radius of 20 to 30 km from the site. Using local employees must be a key focus area, if the positive impacts are



to be maximised. The use of local employees also minimise the range of potential adverse social impacts, such as cultural disparity between local people and large numbers of newcomers, social mobilisation to protect local jobs and health, safety and security concerns. Even though the number of direct job opportunities will be temporary, there is the potential for increased indirect employment through the supply chain vendors and service providers and associated increased local spend as a result of the project activities.

- Population influx the influx of temporary workers in search of jobs is a reality in the Northern Cape. It has significant impacts to the existing communities based on limited available resources to service a larger population in a stark and arid landscape. An impact directly linked to foreign workers, is related to social and intimate relations between the foreigners, who are here for only a short duration, and the local population. This often results in family stress, health impacts, and the socioeconomic load on households to look after children, whose fathers have departed and make little contribution to their emotional and financial upkeep. Although any influx of workers into the area may result in such impacts, experience has shown that this is most prominent in the case of foreign workers.
- Continued economic benefits The use of renewable energy resources like solar power contributes to diversifying the fuel sources used for energy production which improves electricity production efficiency. The proposed project can add an additional 1600 MW into the Eskom grid. The development will generate electricity from a renewable energy resource which has nearly zero carbon dioxide emissions, unlike coal fired power plants.







# 7.4 Summary of Environmental Impacts

# 7.4.1 Construction Phase

Table 41 below summarises those impacts directly related to the construction phase of the proposed project and provides a significance rating for each impact before and after mitigation. The construction period of individual project is estimated to be between 12 - 18 months.

#### Table 41: Environmental impact assessment matrix for the construction phase

	Environmental Significance												
Potential Environmental Impact (Construction)	Pre-mitigation							Post-mitigation					
	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	
Geology													
Excavations for foundations of the PV plants and ancillary structures will disturb near surface geology permanently.	2	5	1	5	40	Mod	2	5	1	5	40	Mod	
Topography													
Construction of the surface infrastructure will have a minor and reversible effect on the topography of the site with a low probability of it being viewed as significant.	2	4	1	3	21	Low	2	4	1	2	21	Low	
Soils													
Agricultural grazing land directly occupied by the development infrastructure which includes all associated infrastructure, will become unavailable for agricultural use.	2	4	1	5	35	Mod	2	4	1	5	35	Mod	
Soil degradation erosion, topsoil loss and contamination.	2	3	1	3	18	Low	2	3	1	2	12	Low	
Hydrogeology													
The groundwater quality can be impacted by spillage of fuels, lubricants, chemicals from construction equipment,	6	1	1	3	24	Low	4	1	1	3	18	Low	



	Environmental Significance											
Potential Environmental Impact (Construction)		Pre-mitigation							Post-	mitigati	on	
	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating
vehicles and temporary workshop during the construction phase.		1					r I					
Infiltration potential/ aquifer vulnerability	6	1	1	2	16	Low	6	1	1	2	16	Low
Impact on receptors	2	2	2	2	12	Low	2	2	2	2	12	Low
Surface Water												
Spillage of fuels, lubricants and other chemicals, increased run-off due to vegetation and veld removal, potential pollution transport via run-off of rainfall from disturbed areas and erosion.	6	2	2	4	40	Mod	6	2	2	2	24	Low
Ecology												
Loss of extent of modified habitats within the project footprint (direct impacts on natural vegetation).	4	5	1	5	50	Mod	2	4	1	5	35	Mod
Introduction/ spread of exotic invasive species.	6	5	2	4	52	Mod	2	2	1	3	15	Low
Loss/ disturbance of flora and fauna species of conservation concern.	8	2	4	4	56	Mod	4	4	1	4	36	Mod
Loss/ disturbance of other fauna species.	6	4	1	5	55	Low	4	4	1	3	27	Low
Reduction in extent of natural habitats, systems of conservation concern.	8	5	1	3	42	Mod	4	5	0	2	18	Low
Avifauna												
The removal and/ or destruction and/ or alteration of habitat used by birds, may impact on the foraging and/ or breeding success of certain species, and will lead to numerous birds being displaced from the projects site and needing to find suitable available habitat elsewhere.	8	4	2	5	70	Mod	8	3	1	5	60	Mod



	Environmental Significance												
Potential Environmental Impact (Construction)			Pre-r	nitigatio	on		Post-mitigation						
	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	м	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	
Birds are disturbed and displaced from the project site and surrounding areas due to construction activities and associated noise etc.	8	2	2	4	48	Mod	6	2	2	3	30	Mod	
Bats													
Reduction in foraging habitat due to vegetation clearance.	6	4	1	5	55	Mod	2	4	1	4	28	Low	
Disturbance and displacement due to construction noise and lighting.	6	2	1	4	36	Mod	4	1	1	4	24	Low	
Air Quality													
Particulate matter emissions.	2	2	2	5	30	Mod	2	2	2	5	30	Mod	
Heritage													
No sites, features or objects of cultural significance were identified.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Palaeontology													
Disturbance, damage, destruction or sealing-in of scientifically important fossil remains preserved at or beneath the ground surface within the development area, most notably by surface clearance and bedrock excavations during the construction phase.	2	5	1	2	16	Low	2	5	1	1	8	Low	
Traffic													
The increase in traffic, and especially of vehicles carrying heavy loads will cause an increase in deterioration of the road network.	6	2	2	5	50	Mod	4	2	2	3	24	Low	
Increase in dust is only applicable to the gravel roads. Dust is generated due to heavy vehicles and high speeds.	6	2	2	5	50	Mod	2	2	2	3	18	Low	



	Environmental Significance											
Potential Environmental Impact (Construction)			Pre-r	nitigatio	on				Post-	mitigati	on	
	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	м	D	S	Р	SP	Rating
Increase in traffic volumes impacting LOS of the infrastructure:	8	2	2	5	60	Mod	2	2	2	4	24	Low
Road safety deterioration due to dust and speeding, causing drivers to lose control on the gravel roads.	4	2	2	4	32	Mod	2	2	2	3	18	Low
Visual												
Visibility and dust plumes generated at the construction site.	6	2	3	4	44	Mod	4	2	2	2	16	Low
Generation of dust plumes from construction traffic on the access roads.	4	2	3	2	18	Low	4	2	2	2	16	Low
Noise												
Impact will be limited by distance, existing noise levels at receptor areas and relatively short construction period.	4	4	2	2	20	Low	2	4	2	2	16	Low
Socio-economic												
Employment opportunities.	6	2	2	3	+30	Mod	6	2	2	4	+40	Mod
Population influx.	8	3	2	4	52	Mod	6	2	2	3	30	Mod
Economic benefits.	6	4	3	3	+39	Mod	8	4	4	4	+64	Mod
Change in land use.	6	4	3	4	52	Mod	4	4	2	3	30	Mod



## 7.4.2 **Operations Phase**

Table 42 below summarises those impacts directly related to the operations phase of the proposed project and provides a significance rating for each impact before and after mitigation. The operational period of individual plant will be in accordance with the power purchase agreement i.e. 20 years but the design of the plant will be for 30 plus years.

#### Table 42: Environmental impact assessment matrix for the operations phase

	Environmental Significance												
Potential Environmental Impact (Operations)	Pre-mitigation							Post-mitigation					
	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	м	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	
Geology													
The operational phase will not have any impact on the geology of the project area	0	5	1	0	0	None	0	5	1	0	0	None	
Topography													
No effect on topography from operational activities.	0	4	1	0	0	None	0	4	1	0	0	None	
Soils													
Agricultural grazing land directly occupied by the development infrastructure which includes all associated infrastructure, will become unavailable for agricultural use.	0	4	1	0	0	None	0	4	1	0	0	None	
Hydrogeology													
Groundwater quality can be impacted by spillage of fuels, lubricants, chemicals, leakage from BESS from operations and maintenance activities.	8	1	2	2	22	Low	4	1	2	2	14	Low	
Surface Water													
Spillage of fuels, lubricants and other chemicals, during operations and erosion.	6	4	2	4	48	Mod	4	4	1	3	27	Low	



	Environmental Significance												
Potential Environmental Impact (Operations)			Pre-r	nitigatic	n		Post-mitigation						
	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	
Ecology													
Spread of invasive plant species.	6	5	2	4	52	Mod	2	2	1	3	15	Low	
Direct loss (injury/ mortality) of fauna species via roadkill.	8	4	2	5	70	Mod	4	4	2	4	40	Mod	
Disturbance of faunal species of conservation concern – site lighting.	6	4	2	5	60	Mod	4	4	2	2	20	Low	
Disturbance of faunal species of conservation concern – barrier to movement.	6	4	2	4	48	Mod	6	4	2	3	36	Mod	
Avifauna													
Birds are disturbed and displaced from the project site and surrounding areas, or from the grid connection servitude and surrounding areas, due ongoing operational and maintenance activities.	8	4	2	4	56	Mod	6	4	2	2	24	Low	
Birds colliding with PV panels. Birds may be attracted to the reflective surfaces which may be mistaken for large water bodies and can cause disorientation of flying birds, resulting in injury and/ or death.	6	4	1	5	55	Mod	4	4	1	3	27	Low	
Collision with powerlines.	10	4	4	5	90	High	6	4	2	2	24	Low	
Electrocution of birds perching or attempting to perch on electrical structures.	10	4	4	4	72	Mod	6	4	2	2	24	Low	
Pollution of water resources used by birds.	4	4	2	3	30	Mod	2	4	2	2	16	Low	
Excessive use of water, which may drain local reserves used by birds in naturally dry habitats.	4	4	3	3	33	Mod	2	4	3	2	18	Low	
The development forms a physical barrier to movement of birds across the landscape, alters migration routes and	6	4	3	3	39	Mod	4	4	2	2	20	Low	



	Environmental Significance											
Potential Environmental Impact (Operations)		Pre-mitigation							Post-	mitigati	on	
	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating
increases distances travelled and energy expenditure for hunting or foraging.												
Bats												
Barrier effect of PV plants to normal foraging and commuting behaviours.	8	4	1	4	52	Mod	4	4	1	3	27	Low
Change of bat community utilizing development area due to security lighting.	6	4	1	4	44	Mod	2	4	1	4	28	Low
Collision of bats with PV panels.	4	1	1	2	12	Low	4	1	1	1	6	Low
Air Quality												
Emissions during operation and maintenance activities.	2	4	2	5	40	Mod	2	2	2	5	30	Mod
Containment loss associated with the BESS.	10	4	2	1	17	Low	10	4	2	1	17	Low
Traffic												
Deterioration of road conditions, dust generation, traffic volumes and road safety conditions during the operations phase.	2	4	2	2	16	Low	2	4	2	2	16	Low
Visual												
Visibility of the PV panels to the vast majority of the receptor locations in the study area.	6	2	4	2	24	Low	6	2	4	2	24	Low
Introduction of new sources of lighting to a relatively unlit night-time environment.	6	2	4	2	24	Low	4	2	4	2	20	Low


	Environmental Significance												
Potential Environmental Impact (Operations)	Pre-mitigation							Post-mitigation					
	м	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	м	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	
Noise													
The major noise sources associated with the operation of the PV plants will be the inverter, transformer substation, transmission lines, water truck(s) used for panel cleaning and workers commuting.	6	4	2	3	36	Mod	4	4	1	2	18	Low	
Socio-economic													
Employment opportunities.	4	2	2	3	+24	Low	4	4	2	3	+30	Mod	
Training and skills development.	4	4	2	3	+30	Mod	6	5	2	4	+52	Mod	
Continued economic benefits.	6	4	3	3	+39	Mod	8	4	4	4	+64	Mod	
Continued population influx.	6	4	2	3	36	Mod	4	3	2	2	18	Low	



#### 7.4.3 Closure and Rehabilitation

Table 43 below summarises those impacts directly related to the operations phase of the proposed project and provides a significance rating for each impact before and after mitigation. The closure and demolition of the infrastructure will take approximately 3 - 6 months. The rehabilitation period to restore the area to grazing will be approximately 6 - 12 months.

#### Table 43: Environmental impact assessment matrix for the closure and rehabilitation phase

	Environmental Significance												
Potential Environmental Impact (Closure & Rehabilitation)			Pre-r	nitigatic	n		Post-mitigation						
	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	м	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	
Geology													
The closure and rehabilitation phase will not have any impact on the geology of the project area.	0	5	1	0	0	None	0	5	1	0	0	None	
Topography													
Surface will be shaped to be free draining, close to original contours, but erosion resistant.	6	4	1	2	22	Low	2	4	1	3	+21	Low	
Soils													
Soil degradation can result from erosion, topsoil loss and contamination.	2	3	1	3	18	Low	2	3	1	2	12	Low	
Hydrogeology													
The groundwater quality can be impacted by spillage of fuels, lubricants, chemicals from closure and rehabilitation activities.	6	1	1	3	24	Low	4	1	1	3	18	Low	



	Environmental Significance												
Potential Environmental Impact (Closure & Rehabilitation)			Pre-n	nitigatio	'n		Post-mitigation						
,	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	м	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	
Surface Water													
Erosion of bare surfaces and spillages of waste materials and hydrocarbons from vehicles could cause surface water contamination.	6	2	2	4	40	Mod	4	2	1	3	21	Low	
Ecology													
Spread of invasive plant species.	6	4	3	5	65	Mod	4	2	1	3	21	Low	
Bats													
Disturbance and displacement due to decommissioning noise and lighting.	6	2	1	4	36	Mod	4	1	1	4	24	Low	
Air Quality													
Particulate matter emissions.	2	2	2	5	30	Mod	2	2	2	5	30	Mod	
Traffic													
Significantly less traffic than construction and operational phases but will have some effect on road safety and wear and tear.	6	2	2	4	40	Mod	4	2	2	2	16	Low	
Visual													
Generation of dust plumes from traffic on the access roads.	4	2	3	2	18	Low	4	2	2	2	16	Low	
Noise													
Impact will be limited by distance, existing noise levels at receptor areas and relatively short demolition period.	4	2	2	3	24	Low	2	2	2	3	18	Low	



Potential Environmental Impact (Closure & Rehabilitation)	Environmental Significance												
	Pre-mitigation							Post-mitigation					
	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	М	D	S	Р	SP	Rating	
Socio-economic													
Reduced employment.	8	4	2	4	56	Mod	6	2	2	2	20	Low	
Reduced economic benefit.	8	5	3	5	80	High	6	5	2	4	52	Mod	
Dependency on project sustaining local economy.	8	5	3	3	48	Mod	6	3	2	2	22	Low	



# 8 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

## 8.1 Key Findings

#### 8.1.1 Geology

Excavations for foundations for the PV panels and associated infrastructure will have a highly localised and negligible effect on the geology of the site.

## 8.1.2 Topography

The development will have minor changes to the existing topography of the site. The changes will be reversible during closure and rehabilitation.

## 8.1.3 Soils and Agricultural Potential

The proposed PV plants will be developed on land which is of low agricultural potential and is not suitable for cultivation. No agriculturally sensitive areas occur within the proposed site and no part of it is therefore required to be set aside from the development. Because of the low agricultural potential of the site, and the consequent low agricultural impact, there are no restrictions relating to agriculture which would preclude authorisation of the proposed development.

## 8.1.4 Hydrogeology

The potential impacts associated with the development of the PV plants will be primarily from spillage of fuels, lubricants, chemicals, leakage from BESS and will be of a low environmental significance provided that mitigation measures are implemented.

### 8.1.5 Surface Water

A Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) must be implemented during the construction phase of the project. Spillage of fuels, lubricants and other chemicals must be cleaned up immediately and disposed of at an appropriately licenced landfill site. Mitigation for spillage or leakages must include bunded areas to store chemicals and/ or fuel and containerisation of the BESS.

Additionally, the water demand will be affected positively with the total demand changing to 0.22 million cubic metres per annum ( $Mm^3/a$ ) (10 x 0.022  $Mm^3/a$ ) for the 10 PV plants instead of the 0.3  $Mm^3/a$  (0.25 + 2 x 0.025  $Mm^3/a$ ) for the CSP and 2 PV plants.

### 8.1.6 Ecology

The PV plant development will potentially affect biodiversity in three main ways; loss in extent of vegetation communities and loss and associated disturbance of species of conservation concern during construction; effects on fauna species of conservation concern as a result of site lighting, security fencing and increased road traffic during operation, and the spread of invasive species and potential contamination of remaining natural (surrounding) ecosystems during closure. A review of the anticipated impacts associated with this type of development on the ecological environment indicates that none of the anticipated impacts can be highlighted or construed to represent an unacceptable or severe threat to sensitive biological or biodiversity components within the study area and wider region.



### 8.1.7 Avifauna

The proposed development of PV plants in place of the originally authorised CSP plant is preferred due to the significantly reduced risk of collision for important high-flying and soaring species such as eagles, bustards and vultures commuting over the site as well as the removal of burning risks associated with the originally authorised CSP plant. The proposed development would also allow for additional bird flight deterrent devices to be investigated to reduce the potential impact of collisions with overhead powerlines as well as reduced habitat fragmentation and disruption of bird movements across the project site for a number of ground dwelling species.

If mitigation such as the rehabilitation of natural vegetation under solar panels is implemented, the proposed PV plant development could potentially therefore even provide an improvement of the habitat for certain important bird species such as coursers, francolins and other open-country birds by offering shade and grassland in the face of potentially rising temperatures and bush encroachment.

The proposed development of the PV plants is therefore recommended over the original CSP plant authorisation in terms of avian impact and the project may proceed subject to all recommendations (including construction and operational phase monitoring).

### 8.1.8 Bats

The literature review of the impacts of PV and CSP technologies indicates the proposed development of PV plants, instead of a CSP plant, is favourable for bats. The PV plants would have fewer negative impacts on bats. The impact assessment ratings of the PV plants development are all reduced to a low significance impact rating after application of mitigation measures. Acoustic monitoring is no longer required.

### 8.1.9 Air Quality

A regulatory assessment indicated that the PV plant does not trigger any of the regulated Listed Activities. As such, the PV plants does not require an Atmospheric Emission Licence (AEL). The closest sensitive receptor identified is a farmhouse, approximately 2 km south-west of the proposed site. Surrounding towns are at least 17 km from the site. Local existing air pollution sources include agricultural activities, domestic fuel burning and veld fires.

The key pollutant from the proposed site during the construction and decommission phases would be particulate matter (PM). Various PM control measures for the construction phase are presented, the key being wet suppression. During the operational phase, there should be very limited air quality impacts, if any, beyond exhaust emissions and wheel entrainment of dust by traffic to and from the site. Strict BESS management and maintenance procedures will ensure containment and prevent any significant air quality impacts. On decommissioning, the BESS should be promptly removed offsite in line with manufacturer guidance and taken to the nearest appropriate recycling facility. While there are recycling options for lead-acid batteries in South Africa, opportunities for the recycling of lithium-ion batteries needs further investigation.

### 8.1.10 Heritage and Palaeontology

Stone Age lithics dating to the MSA are found only as low-density surface scatters. The low density of the lithic scatters is, on archaeological grounds, viewed to be of low significance and require no further action. No sites, features or objects of cultural significance are known to exist in the development area, there would be no impact as a result of the proposed development. Should archaeological sites or graves be exposed in other areas during construction work, it must immediately be reported to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.



No significant impacts on fossil heritage are anticipated during the construction, operational and closure phases of the project.

The following comments are made by SAHRA as a requirement in terms of section 3(4) of the NEMA Regulations and section 38(8) of the NHRA in the format provided in section 38(4) of the NHRA:

- <u>38(4)a The SAHRA Archaeology</u>, Palaeontology and Meteorites (APM) Unit no objections to the proposed development;
- <u>38(4)b The recommendations of the specialists are supported and must be adhered to. No further</u> additional specific conditions are provided for the development;
- <u>38(4)c(i)</u> If any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g. remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments, charcoal and ash concentrations), fossils or other categories of heritage resources are found during the proposed development, SAHRA APM Unit (Natasha Higgitt/ Phillip Hine 021 462 5402) must be alerted as per section 35(3) of the NHRA. Non-compliance with section of the NHRA is an offense in terms of section 51(1)e of the NHRA and item 5 of the Schedule;
- <u>38(4)c(ii)</u> If unmarked human burials are uncovered, the SAHRA Burial Grounds and Graves (BGG) Unit (Thingahangwi Tshivhase/ Mimi Seetelo 012 320 8490), must be alerted immediately as per section 36(6) of the NHRA. Non-compliance with section of the NHRA is an offense in terms of section 51(1)e of the NHRA and item 5 of the Schedule;
- <u>38(4)d as per section 51(1) of the NHRA;</u>
- <u>38(4)e The following conditions apply with regards to the appointment of specialists: i) If heritage</u> resources are uncovered during the course of the development, a professional archaeologist or palaeontologist, depending on the nature of the finds, must be contracted as soon as possible to inspect the heritage resource. If the newly discovered heritage resources prove to be of archaeological or palaeontological significance, a Phase 2 rescue operation may be required subject to permits issued by SAHRA.

# 8.1.11 Traffic

Travel to and from the PV plants by personnel, deliveries and visitors will add to the existing traffic on the approach roads, affecting road safety, create dust from unpaved roads and road surface quality as experienced by existing road users during the construction phase. During operations, heavy vehicle volumes will be reduced.

### 8.1.12 Visual

Overall, the degree of visual intrusion associated with the proposed PV plants development is likely to be low at worst, with the distance between most of the receptor locations and the development site being the greatest contributing factor, twinned with the non-visibility of the development in large parts of the study area. The proposed PV plants development is thus very unlikely to result in the creation of a visual impact, or perceptions of visual impact by people inhabiting the sensitive receptor locations in the 10 km radial area or moving transiently within the area. Twinned with the presence of the Bokpoort 1 CSP Plant and the Eskom Garona Substation, the proposed PV plant development will add to the presence of large-scale power generation infrastructure in the study area, but which due to its remote location and the low density of human settlement will not generate any degree of visual exposure beyond that which is very low, thus being unlikely to generate any visual impacts.

### 8.1.13 Noise

The noise generated by the operation of the PV plants will add to the existing natural and man-made noise levels in the area but is very unlikely to reach unacceptable levels at off-site locations of human receptors. Noise output from the plant will cease upon decommissioning and closure.



#### 8.1.14 Socio-economic

The proposed generation of 1600MW of electricity will be a positive impact as this will provide further support to the national grid therefore aiding in provide electricity security to the region and the country. The potential job creation at the construction phase of the project will be a positive for the local and regional economy as unemployment in the country is increasing. An assured and diversified electricity generation mix is a key step in attracting investors into South Africa and is key for the growth and development.

# 8.2 Sensitivity Map

The sensitivity maps presented in Figure 30 and Figure 31 must be considered when determining if the proposed project should be authorised.





Figure 30: Sensitivity map





Figure 31: Annotated sensitivity map



# 8.3 Assumptions, Uncertainties or Gaps in Knowledge

The BA process followed the legislated process required and as governed and specified by the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017). Inevitably, when undertaking scientific studies, challenges and limitations are encountered. For this specific BA, the following should be noted:

- All information provided by the Engineering team, previous studies conducted for the 2 PV plants and CSP plants (that was authorised) provided to the EAP was correct and valid at the time it was provided.
- Although all effort was made by the project team to identify all environmental social and health aspects, impacts and mitigation measures, errors and omissions may have occurred.
- The EAP does not accept any responsibility in the event that additional information comes to light at a later stage of the process.
- All data from unpublished research is valid and accurate.
- The BA study does not address Occupational Health and Safety as required by IFC Performance Standard 2. ACWA Power has established health and safety policies and procedures for Bokpoort I and will develop appropriate environmental, health, safety, security and quality control procedures applicable to the PV plant development prior to the commencement of construction.
- Every effort was made to engage I&APs and stakeholders, however not every I&AP and stakeholder may have been consulted. A grievance mechanism must be put in place at the commencement of construction through which I&APs and stakeholders are able to raise grievances and continue to contribute their concerns and issues with the project team.

### 8.4 **Recommendations**

#### 8.4.1 Recommendations to the CA

The project, in the EAP's opinion, does not pose a detrimental impact on the receiving environment and its inhabitants and potential impacts can be mitigated significantly.

The actual date of construction is not available as this will depend on the DMRE. Construction is expected to commence before August 2020 and last 36 months. An EA with a validity of 5 years is recommended.

The Applicant must be bound to stringent conditions to maintain compliance and a responsible execution of the project.

In order to achieve appropriate environmental management standards and ensure that the findings of the environmental studies are implemented through practical measures, the recommendations from this BA study are included within the EMPrs (*Appendix D and <u>Appendix E</u>*). The EMPrs must be used to ensure compliance with environmental specifications and management measures.

The implementation of the EMPrs for the construction phase of the project is considered to be vital in achieving the appropriate environmental management standards as detailed for this project.

In addition, the following key conditions should be included as part of the authorisation:

- a) The Developer is not negated from complying with any other statutory requirements that is applicable to the undertaking of the activity. Relevant key legislation that must be complied with by the proponent includes *inter alia*:
  - i. Provisions of the National Environmental Management Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) (as amended);
  - ii. Provisions of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (as amended); and



- iii. National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999).
- b) The Developer must appoint a suitably experienced (independent) Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation/ rehabilitation measures and recommendations are implemented and to ensure compliance with the provisions of the EMPrs.
- c) All other necessary permits, licences and approvals must be obtained prior to the commencement of construction.
- Prior to site clearance, a detailed 'walkthrough' must be conducted of the proposed site to ascertain the number, abundance and physical conditions of all protected tree species to assist with permit applications (DEFF).
- e) Prior to site clearance, a detailed 'walkthrough' must be conducted of the proposed site to ascertain the number, abundance and physical conditions of all protected plant to assist with permit applications (NCDENC).
- f) A 250 m buffer must be demarcated around the rocky outcrop to the north of the study area.
- g) A construction and operational phase bird monitoring programme must be implemented by a bird specialist, to document potential impacts on key species such as korhaans, bustards and eagles, and must include the ongoing monitoring of the active Verreaux's Eagle and Martial Eagle nest sites.
- h) <u>Should archaeological sites or graves be exposed in other areas during construction work, it must</u> immediately be reported to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.
- A cooperative agreement with respect to the maintenance and usage of the Gariep and Grootdrink Roads providing access to the proposed Bokpoort II PV sites must be drafted and signed by all Parties prior to the commencement of construction. The Parties in this instance would represent the Farmers and the Holder of the Environmental Authorisation.

#### 8.4.2 Recommendations to the Applicant

The Applicant must adhere to the recommendations provided by the specialists and the EAP. The EMPrs summarises these recommendations. The Applicant must take full responsibility for the execution of the project in a manner which does not negatively impact on the environment by ensuring that responsible decisions are made.

# 8.5 Declaration by the EAP

The following is hereby affirmed by the EAP to be included in this report:

- the correctness of the information provided in the reports;
- the inclusion of all comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
- the inclusion of all inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
- any information provided by the EAP to I&APs and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested and affected parties.

Signed: Prashika Reddy (Pr Sci Nat; EAPSA)



Regional Office Locations

With its headquarters in Amersfoort, The Netherlands, Royal HaskoningDHV ian independent, international project management, engineering and consultancy service provider. Ranking globally in the top 10 of independently owned, nonlisted companies and top 40 overall, the Company's 6,500 staff provide services across the world from more than 100 offices in over 35 countries.

#### **Our connections**

Innovation is a collaborative process, which is why Royal HaskoningDHV works in association with clients, project partners, universities, government agencies, NGOs and many other organisations to develop and introduce new ways of living and working to enhance society together, now and in the future.

#### **Memberships**

Royal HaskoningDHV is a member of the recognised engineering and environmental bodies in those countries where it has a permanent office base.

All Royal HaskoningDHV consultants, architects and engineers are members of their individual branch organisations in their various countries.

